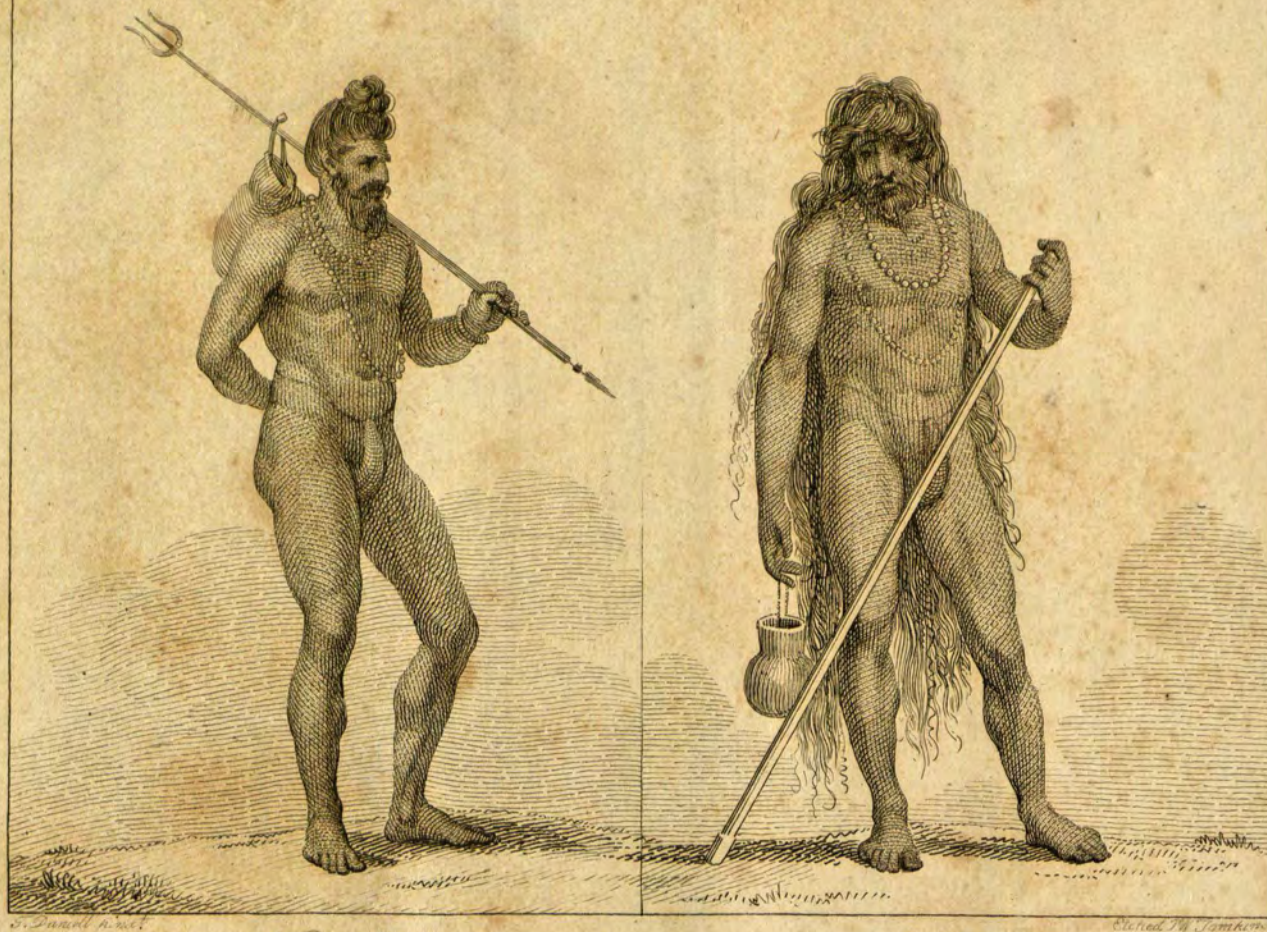


 RAR
915.4
PEN
V.1



A Pandaram.

A Yogey.

FRONTESPIECE.

VOL. I.



THE
V I E W
OF
H I N D O O S T A N.

VOL. I.
WESTERN HINDOOSTAN.

QUIA IPSA SIBI OBSTAT MAGNITUDO, RERUMQUE DIVERSITAS ACIEM INTENTIONIS ABRUMPIT; FACIAM QUOD SOLENT, QUI TERRARUM SITUS PINGUNT: IN BREVI QUASI TABELLA TOTAM EJUS IMAGINEM AMPECTAR, NONNIHIL, UT SPERO, AD ADMIRATIONEM PRINCIPIS POPULI COLLATURUS, SI PARITER ATQUE INSIMUL UNIVERSAM MAGNITUDINEM EJUS OSTENDERO.

L. A. Flori Epitome, Lib. I.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HENRY HUGHS.
M.DCC,XCVIII.

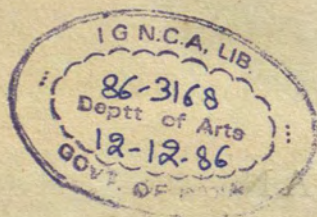


W. I. E.

915.A

PEN

V.V.



THE
LIBRARY
OF THE
INDIA
NATIONAL
CENTRE FOR THE ARTS
NEW DELHI

INDIA
NATIONAL
CENTRE FOR THE ARTS

ADVERTISEMENT.

THESE Two Volumes are composed from the XIVth and XVth of my OUTLINES OF THE GLOBE. I had many solicitations from private friends, and a few wishes from persons unknown delivered in the public prints, to commit to the press a part, in the form in which the posthumous volumes might hereafter make their appearance. I might have pleaded the imprudence of the attempt, at my time of life, of beginning so arduous an undertaking in my 71st year. I happily, till very lately, had scarcely any admonition of the advanced season. I plunged into the sea of troubles, and with my papers in one hand, made my way through the waves with the other, and brought them secure to land. This, alas! is senile boasting. I must submit to the judgment of the public, and learn from thence how far I am to be censured for so grievous an offence against the maxim of *Aristotle*, who fixes the decline of human abilities to the 49th year. I ought to shudder when I consider

VOL. I.

a

the



ADVERTISEMENT.

the wear and tare of twenty-two years ; and I feel shocked at the remark of the elegant *Delaney*, who observes, ‘ that ‘ it is generally agreed among wise men, that few great ‘ attempts, at least in the learned way, have ever been ‘ wisely undertaken and happily executed after that period !’ I cannot defend the wisdom : yet, from the good fortune of my life, I will attempt the execution.

It will be formed upon the model of my INTRODUCTION to the ARCTIC ZOOLOGY, imitating, as far as my talents will admit, the great examples left by the disciples of the LINNÆAN school, and the solid writings of the liberal and communicative race of the *hyperborean* learned, fitted by climate to assiduous study, and to retain the immenseness of their knowledge, when acquired. The Torrid Zone generally enervates the body and mind. The divine particle melts away, and every idea is too often lost in irresistible indolence.

Yet there are two writers, to whom I must own the highest obligations, who felt no degeneracy by the influence of climate. Their thoughts are as firm and collected as if they had been braced by the steady frost of the north.

The first is *James Rennel* Esquire, late Major of Engineers and Surveyor General in *Bengal*. The effects of his labors,



labors, more immediately applied to the national service, have been productive of others, which have proved the brightest elucidations of a country, till after the year 1757, little more than the object of conquest, and now and then,—rarely indeed, of fordid adventure. Mr. *Rennel's* Map of *Hindoostan*, or the *Mogul* Empire, and the attendant Memoir, are unparalleled convictions of the accuracy of the author in the study of geography, in which no rival dare dispute the palm of merit. I cannot express the obligations my present Work is under to his labors. I understand that there is another of the same nature, but far more extensive—perhaps in the press—every success attend the labors of his pen.

I pede fausto,

Grandia laturus meritorum præmia——

The other writer I allude to is the celebrated Sir WILLIAM JONES. The subjects of that true genius were favored by APOLLO himself, being as sublime and elegant as those over which that deity peculiarly presided. The SUN, whose character might melt away the powers of feeble Genii, served only to exalt his strength of mind, as its beams are feigned to give additional brilliancy to the diamond in its mine. The reader will not wonder that



ADVERTISEMENT.

I make him so nearly the *Alpha* and *Omega* of this my labor. The various pen of my illustrious countryman excelled in every science. *Phœbus* smiled on all his undertakings, and he was saluted by the whole circle attendant on the deity, as *Gallus* is said to have been of old:—A truer simile cannot be adduced.

Utque vero PHOEBI Chorus surrexerit omnis !

I must not be silent in respect to the labors of another gentleman, who, notwithstanding he never visited *Hindooستان*, has written with uncommon success on the wonderful mythology of the *Hindoo* religion, derived most happily the sources of many of its mysteries, and traced their origins, nearly lost in the mists of fable, from the sacred purity of HOLY WRIT. He has done the same by numbers of the abstrusest antiquities of the works of art; and that with a depth of learning and perspicuity rarely to be met with. But, alas! no CHOIR rises to salute the Reverend *Thomas Maurice*. This learned divine bends under the weight of *honestæ pauperies*. That still voice which hurt-merit and conscious modesty cannot always suppress, is often drowned in the clamors of the undaunted throng, so as never to emerge into the notice of those whose
peculiar



ADVERTISEMENT.

peculiar duty it is to search deeply into characters, be they
in courts or choirs, and to put to flight the *ignavum pecus*,
which are too frequently the pests of both,

Who, for their bellies sake,
Creep and intrude, and climb into the fold.
Of other care they little reck'ning make,
Than how to scramble at the shearers feast,
And shove away the worthy bidden guest!

THOMAS PENNANT.

DOWNING,
January 1, 1798.



VOLUME I.—PLATES.

FRONTISPIECE.

A YOGEEY, or penitential *Faquir*. These classes devote themselves to varieties of most cruel austerities. *Tavernier*, at p. 166 of his travels in *India*, gives a plate of the various penances they inflict on themselves. They select a large Banian-tree, under which they astonish mankind with their strange distortions. These soon lose the use of some or other of their limbs, by their persisting in the most unnatural attitudes. They are the most squalid of the order. They leave the hair of their head to grow far below their rumps, and the beards to an enormous bushiness. They permit their nails to assume the form of talons, and often, by clasping their hands, suffer them to penetrate deep into the flesh.

The other figure is of a *Pandaram*, or *Senassey*, of the class of pilgrims to the various Pagodas, many of which are as eminent for their sanctity and miraculous powers as those of the most superstitious *Europeans*. These are from their active life stout and robust. They wear their hair short on the sides, and tied up in a knot on the top of their head. Their beards short and rough. Their manners are before related. Both these are *Gymnosophists*, or naked philosophers, but differ widely in their morals: the last go armed, often with the horns of the smooth-horned Antelope,



VOLUME I.—PLATES.

telope, *Hist. Quadr.* i. p. 91. The horns are placed parallel to each other, which, being armed with sharp iron pointing different ways, become tremendous weapons*.

T A B. II.

HEAD-PIECE to p. 1.—A view of the palace of the *Rajah* of *Taffi-sudon*, from the bridge.

T A B. III.

TWO SEA SNAKES.—One the *Muraena Colubrina*, *Gm. Lin.* iii. p. 1133. The other with a plain dusky back, has not found a name in *Linnaeus*; copied from Mr. *Vosmaer's* Natural History - p. 60

T A B. IV.

The TEEK TREE - - - - - p. 81.

T A B. V.

POON, or MAST TREE.—This and the preceding plate done by Mr. *Sowerby* - - - - - p. 83

T A B. VI.

VICTORIA - - - - - p. 107
Dominic de Serres, R. A. marine painter to his Majesty.

* The figure is in *De Buffon*, xii. tab. xxxvi. fig. 3.—See more of this profligate race in the second volume of this work, p. 192.

T A B.



VOLUME I.—PLATES.

T A B. VII.

SEVERNDROOG - - - - - p. 108

D. de Serres.—Both the above were copied, by my ingenious friend Mr. *Nicholas Pococke*, from the paintings of Mr. *Serres*, in possession of Lady *James*.

T A B. VIII.

FORT OF PALICAUDCHERRY - - - - - p. 158

T A B. IX.

NEPENTHES DISTILLATORIA.—This, N° IV and V, were drawn and etched by Mr. SOWERBY - - - - - p. 236



I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
INDUS - - - -	1	Panjab - - - -	17
Peninsula of India - - -	2	Malli - - - -	ibid.
Antient Roads to INDIA -	3	Nicaea and Bucephala - -	20
Alexandria - - - -	5	Sandracotta - - - -	23
Herat - - - -	ibid.	Sindomana - - - -	24
Samarcand - - - -	6	Prasiane Insula - - -	ibid.
The Oxus - - - -	ibid.	Indo Scythia - - - -	25
Caspian Sea - - - -	7	Pattala - - - -	ibid.
Batnae - - - -	8	Vast tides - - - -	26
Comedæ - - - -	ibid.	REVIEW of the INDUS -	29
Turris Lapidea - - - -	9	Delta of the Indus - -	ibid.
Hierken - - - -	ibid.	Sandy desert of Registan -	30
Candahar - - - -	10	The Caggar - - - -	ibid.
Cabul - - - -	11	Braminabad - - - -	31
Bochara - - - -	12	Tatta - - - -	ibid.
The March of ALEXANDER to		Hydrabad - - - -	33
the PENJAB.		Bakhor - - - -	35
Ghizni - - - -	15	Setlege - - - -	ibid.
Aornos Petra - - - -	ibid.	Nagercote - - - -	36
Taxila - - - -	16	Jellamooky - - - -	ibid.
		The Chunaub - - - -	37
		Moultan - - - -	37
		b 2	Rauvee



ITINERARY.

	Page		Page
Rauvee - - -	39	Mundu - - -	77
Toulamba - - -	ibid.	Ougein - - -	ibid.
Lahore - - -	ibid.	Cape St. John - - -	87
Chunaub, upper - - -	42	Damoon - - -	ibid.
The Behut - - -	43	Concan - - -	ibid.
Mountain Bember - - -	44	The Ghauts - - -	88
Kingdom of Cashmere - - -	45	Bay of Bombay - - -	89
River Behut, or Ihlum - - -	46	Visrabuy - - -	90
Indus continued - - -	52	Isle of Salfette - - -	ibid.
The Puddar - - -	55	Island of Bombay - - -	91
Raipotana - - -	ibid.	Elephanta - - -	96
Cheitor - - -	56	Calliana - - -	ibid.
Azimere - - -	58	Isles of Kanara and Hunary - - -	103
Synaftrena Regio - - -	60	Choule - - -	104
Gulph of Cutch - - -	ibid.	Hydras - - -	106
Guzerat - - -	ibid.	Gheriah - - -	107
Pagoda Jumnaut - - -	61	Dabul - - -	109
Diu - - -	ibid.	Isle of Goa - - -	ibid.
Bay of Cambay - - -	63	Cape Ramas - - -	114
Cambay - - -	ibid.	Kingdom of Canhara - - -	ibid.
Nagra - - -	64	Isles of Anchivede - - -	115
Amedabad - - -	67	Merjee - - -	116
Barochia, ancient Barygaza - - -	69	Bednore - - -	118
Tagara - - -	70	Rana Biddalura - - -	ibid.
The Nerbudda - - -	72	Annampour - - -	121
Port of Swalley - - -	73	Onore and Barcelore - - -	127
Road of Surat - - -	74	Mangalore - - -	ibid.
The Taptee - - -	75	Nelisuram - - -	129
Surat - - -	ibid.	Malabar coast - - -	ibid.
Port of Mecca - - -	ibid.	Mount Dilla - - -	ibid.
Burhanpour - - -	77	Cananore - - -	130
		Tellicherry	



I T I N E R A R Y.

	Page		Page
Tellicherry - - -	- 135		
Mahé - - -	- 136	CEYLON - - -	- 183
Laccadive Isles - - -	- 147		
Isle of Malique - - -	- 149	Conde Uda - - -	- 188
Maldivé Islands - - -	- ibid.	Adam's Peak - - -	- ibid.
Sacrifice rock - - -	- 153	Ganges - - -	- 189
City of Calicut - - -	- ibid.	Ponta de Pedras - - -	- 252
Paniani - - -	- 158	Jaffnapatam - - -	- ibid.
Coimbettore country - - -	- 160	Trincomale - - -	- 253
Cranganore - - -	- ibid.	Barticalo - - -	- 254
Porcah - - -	- 172	Matura - - -	- ibid.
Coulang - - -	- ibid.	Punta de Galle - - -	- 255
Anjenga - - -	- 173	Dondra-head - - -	- ibid.
Cape Comerin - - -	- 174	Tanawar - - -	- ibid.
Kingdom of Travancore - - -	- 175	Colombo - - -	- ibid.
Lines of Travancore - - -	- 176	Nigombo - - -	- ibid.
Coorga Nayrs - - -	- 179	Isle of Calpentyn - - -	- 256
Isle of Calpentyn - - -	- 181	Isle of Manaar - - -	- ibid.
Ramana Koel - - -	- ibid.		



E R R A T A.

Page 118. l. 13.—*M. de la Tour* is the only historian who describes *Ranna Biddelura* in such exalted terms. Lieutenant *Moor*, in his *Narrative*, p. 51, mentions a place called *Rana Bednore*, which I presume to be the same; yet he speaks of it only ‘as a market town of some importance and extent, with a fort, but not ‘a strong one.’ It is impossible that in the short interval between the time it was described by the *Frenchman*, and that in which it was visited by our honest foldier, that it could so suddenly decline from its magnificence as to suffer its uncommon splendor to pass without any notice. The place is expressed in Mr. *Rennel*’s Map of *Hindoostan*; and also in Mr. *Moor*’s, at the distance of about ninety miles to the north-east of *Bednore*, in Lat. $14^{\circ}40'$, East Long. 76° .

134. l. 24.—*Polymeta*, read *Polymita*.

160. l. 7.—*Coimbettore*.

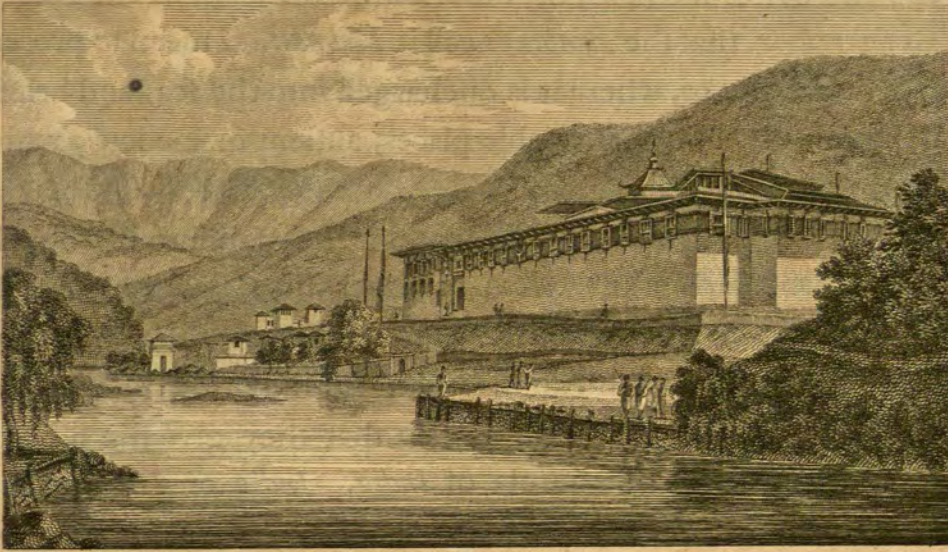
167. l. 5.—*Bednore*, read *Ranna Biddelura*.

200. l. 8.—p. 82, read p. 101.





MAP
FOR M. PENNANT'S
VIEW
OF HINDOOSTAN
1798



Palace of the Rajah of Tassisudon.

SHOULD future readers have opportunity of perusing a printed copy of the MS. volume of the *OUTLINES OF THE GLOBE*, which treats of *Arabia* and *Persia*, they will find that we left behind the province of *Sind*, rent from the *Hindooestan* empire by the usurper *Kouli Khan*, who, as nature seemed to have pointed out, made the mighty river of that name the boundary between the *Persian* and *Indian* dominions.

THE *Sind*, or the *Seindboo* of the *Sanscrit*, was called by the antients, *Indus*, a name retained by the moderns. It rises from ten streams springing remote from each other, out of the *Persian* and *Tartarian* mountains, one of which originates in *Cashmere*. The rivers of the *Panjab*, and those which rise from the west above *Candabar* and *Cabul*, are the great contributory streams, but the parent one seems to be that which flows out of *Cashgar*, in Lat. $37^{\circ} 10' N$. The name *Sind* is native, and of great antiquity, and mentioned by *Pliny* and *Arrian* as the *Indian* appellation;

THE INDUS.

the one writes it *Sindus*, the other *Ivdoos*. We learn by the *Nubian* Geographer, that the *Arabians* call it *Mebran*. I mean to proceed down to its *Delta*, where it is discharged into the sea, and briefly point out the most remarkable places, antient or modern, which occur in my course.

PENINSULA OF
INDIA.

THE *Indus*, or rather the streams which fall into it from the east, particularly the *Ibylum* or river of *Cashmere*, and the *Ganges* near *Latak*, in Little *Thibet*, to the north of *Cashmere*, approximate, and then run diverging till they reach the sea, and peninsulate the mighty empire, so that they give the name to *Hindoostan*, of the Peninsula of *India*. *India* or *Hindoostan* is not of vernacular derivation, antient as it is; the name *Hind* was given it by the *Persians*, who transmitted it to the *Greeks*, and they formed from it the word *India*; for we are assured by the scientific linguist Mr. *Wilkins*, that no such word is to be found in the *Sanscrit* Dictionary; for the aborigines of the country knew it by no other than that of *Bharata* *. The discovery is new, but we have preserved the antient name of *Hindoostan*, given it by the *Persians*, and that of *India* by the *Grecians*, who gave that of *Hindoos* to the aboriginal people of the country, and *Stan* a region.

THIS vast peninsula was formerly divided into two parts, *Hindoostan* Proper, which was bounded on the south by the rivers *Nerbudda* and *Soane*, and the southern borders of *Bengal*, and by the *Barrampooter* on the east.

THE other division is the *Deccan*, which signifies the *south*, and under that meaning comprehends all the rest of the peninsula, as far as *Cape Comorin*. This name and this division seem at present scarcely known, except in the mention of the great *Soubahship*, possessed by *Nizam al Muluck* and his successors.

* Rennel XX. and the attendant note.

This is now greatly altered in its limits, and abridged in its extent.

Hindoostan tends to a conoid form. The northern part spreads into a large irregular base. *Hurdwar*, the most northern place in the province of *Delhi*, is nearly in Lat. 30° , Long. $78^{\circ} 15'$. Cape *Comorin* is the most southern extremity, the point in Lat. 8° , Long. $77^{\circ} 36' 50''$ E. The length therefore of this country is thirteen hundred and eighty three *British* miles; the breadth at the base from *Tatta*, in the *Delta* of the *Indus*, to *Silhet*, on the eastern extremity of *Bengal*, is thirteen hundred and ninety.

It is necessary to be observed, that *India* is bounded on the north by a range of most lofty mountains, rocky, and frequently precipitous and inaccessible. These were the *Hæmodus* and *Paropamisus* of the antients; and those which are interrupted by the *Indus* forcing its way through the chain, are called the *Imaus* or the snowy; but the flatterers of *Alexander* in compliment to him, bestowed on the western part of that out-let the name of *Caucasus*, as if, says *Arrian* (*Exped. Alex.* p. 318) they had been a continuation of his dominions: in maps they still are called the *Indian Caucasus*. *Pliny*, Lib. vi. c. 17. gives authority for this, by saying they were *Caucasi partes*.

ANTIEN T ROADS TO INDIA.

THE earliest notice we have of commerce with this great empire, was in the book of *Genesis*, Ch. 37, where we find mention of the *Ismaelites* carrying on a trade with *Egypt*, in spices, balm, and myrrh; the two last might have been productions of *Arabia*, or of *Gilead*, but the spices were confined to *India*. They travelled at that time in caravans, and carried



their goods on the backs of camels in the very manner that their descendants the *Arabs* continue to do from that period. They took the same route as the patriarch *Jacob* did, and delivered their articles of luxury at the proud *Memphis*. As soon as they became a naval people, much of the commerce of *Arabia*, as well as of *India*, was conveyed to *Muxa**, a port not remote from the modern *Mocha*, and from thence shipped to *Berenice* or to *Myos bormos*, and placed on the backs of camels, conveyed to the *Egyptian* markets. But in respect to the *Ismaelites* who had met with *Joseph* and his brethren, it is highly probable, that it was prior to the time of their knowledge of navigation. They had therefore performed the whole journey to and from *India* by land. On their return they increased their caravan by the addition of the myrrh and balm, the produce of their own country, or of *Gilead*; which they had left not long before they met with the patriarchs at *Dotbam*, a place in the middle of *Palestine*, not far to the west of the sea of *Tiberias*. They then proceeded on their journey to *Egypt*, with the addition of another article of commerce, a slave, in the person of *Joseph*, whom they had just purchased from his envious brethren.

THIS communication with *India* was carried on for a great length of time. To use the authority of HOLY WRIT, our safest guide on all occasions, we find that SOLOMON gave it every encouragement. He founded *Hamath* in the country of *Galilee*, and *Tadmor* in the wilderness, or *Palmyra*, and many other cities of store †, or *emporia*, for the commerce of *India*, and *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and all the surrounding nations.

* ARRIAN. Periplus, p. 152.

† KINGS I. Ch. 9. V. 8, 119. CHRON. II. Ch. 8. V. 4.



I SHALL now mention the route for which the ancients were indebted to the *Macedonian* hero, who, after passing the *paropamisian Caucasus*, founded a city on the south-east side of the *Ghergistan* mountains, or *Hindoo Kbo*, or the *Indian Caucasus*, and called it *Alexandria*, in honor of himself. *Alexander* ALEXANDRIA. passed this way in his pursuit of *Bessus*, and returned by the same road on his invasion of *India*. It is probable, that *Alexandria* was founded on the first expedition, in order to secure his return into a country, the conquest of which he had so much at heart. According to Mr. *Rennel*, it appears to have been in Lat. 34°, opposite to the modern *Bamian*, which stands on the north-west side of *Caucasus*. Here, according to *Quintus Curtius*, lib. vii. c. 3. he left seven thousand old *Macedonian* foldiers, and a number worn out in the service. *Arrian*, I. p. 230, HERAT. says that he appointed *Proexes*, a noble *Persian*, Governor, and *Niloxenus*, Commissary of the army. *Alexandria* continued long an *emporium* of the goods of *India*, the termination of the commercial views of the *Europeans*, till it was superseded by the rise of *Candabar*, and *Cabul*. It seems to have had to it two roads; the one direct, and the same with the course taken by *Alexander* in his way from the *Caspian* sea to his pursuit of *Bessus* and his *Indian* conquest, through *Aria*, the modern *Herat*, which was, till the latter ages, a place of great strength and great commercial note. In course of ages, it suffered all the calamities to which the cities of the east are peculiarly incident; but it often emerged. *Abdulkurreem** saw it in 1740, on his return, in a most distressful state: the very ground floors of the houses were ploughed up, and sown with grain; but he speaks

* A noble *Cashmerian* who attended *Kouli Khan* on his return from *India*. See p. 24 of his *Memoirs*. of



of the magnificent ruins, which shewed its former situation. The country was uncommonly rich, but the whole road from *Candabar* to this city, was a scene of desolation, marked by the march of *Kouli Khan* on his return from *India*. From *Herat* the ancients directed their course to the southern part of the *Caspian* sea. This journey must have been performed by caravans of camels or horses, as the road was destitute of navigable rivers. The route touched on the shore where *Astrabad* now stands, which, perhaps, was the port.

THE second way, and which was much frequented, was towards the north-west. The merchants went by *Champan Drapsica*, the modern *Damian*, *Bactra*, now called *Zariaspa*, *Nautica* the modern *Nekebad*, and from that town by a short stage to *Maracunda* or *Samarcand*, seated in a most beautiful valley. All these cities rose, and were supported by the passage of the caravans. As to *Samarcand*, it had long been a vast city, known by the name of *Maracunda*. It was garrisoned by *Alexander* the great, after the capture (at *Nautica*) of *Bessus* the murderer of *Darius*. The *Scythians* laid siege to it, but it was relieved by the *Macedonian* hero. It is said to have been, even then, a city of vast opulence, strength, and splendor.

FROM *Samarcand* the articles of commerce were conveyed to the *Oxus*, the modern *Amu*, which runs at no great distance to the south. That famous river rises far to the south-east, in the *Caucasian* chain. It becomes navigable for barks at *Termed*, in Lat. 37° 30' N. long before it comes near *Samarcand*; it is singular, that so distant a route should be pursued before the commodities were embarked. In the days of *El Edrissi*, or the *Nubian* Geographer (p. 138) we find that it was frequented on



that account; the Geographer mentions *Termed* among other stations near that great river. When the goods were shipped from *Samarcand*, they fell down the stream, which, in the time of *Herodotus*, passed through a marshy tract, the *paludes excipientes araxem*, now the *Aral* lake, out of which it flowed, and, going south-west, fell into the *Caspian* sea in the bay of *Balchan*. This passage has been destroyed above two centuries ago, and its ancient channel is scarcely to be traced. Master *Anthonie Jenkinson*, a most authentic traveller, gives the following account of the cause, in his travels into those parts in 1558, as related by *Purchas*, (see p. 236): "The water that
 "ferueth all that countrey, is drawne by ditches out of the
 "river *Oxus* vnto the great destruction of the said river, for
 "which cause, it falleth not into the *Caspian* sea, as it hath
 "done in times past, and in short time all that land is like to
 "be destroyed and to become a wilder nesse for want of water,
 "when the river of *Oxus* shall faile."

I WILL now briefly enter on some other ways pointed out by OTHER ROUTES
 the ancients as commercial routes into *India*. One is that mentioned by *Pliny*, (lib. vii. c. 17.) who probably speaks on good authority; his account is founded on intelligence delivered down by *Pompey*, when he was pursuing the *mithridatic* war. It was then certainly known, that it was but seven days journey out of *India* to the *Bactryan* country, even to the river *Icarus*, which runs into the *Oxus*, by means of which, the *Indian* commerce may be transported by the channel of the *Caspian* sea, and again by the river *Cyrus*, the modern *Kur*, on CASPIAN SEA.
 the western side as far as *Phasis*, the *Rione* or modern *Fas*, a large and navigable river, which falls into the head of the
Euxine



Euxine sea, and appears to me a communication of great practicability.

BATNÆ.

I MAY also mention *Batnæ*, a large commercial city, built, (according to *Ammianus*, lib. xiv. c. 3.) not remote from the *Euphrates* in *Mesopotamia*, by the *Macedonians*. It was filled with rich merchants; an annual fair was held there in the beginning of *September*, and it was then the resort of multitudes of people, for the sake of the commodities brought from *India*, and even *Seres* or *Cbina*, and various other places, both by land and water; the last, by the channel of the *Persian* gulph, and so up the *Euphrates*.

THE SERES.

THE *Seres* reminds me of the last communication I shall mention, which was to the north, leading to the distant country of *Cbina*. The *Cbinese* merchants descended from their country, and leaving the head of the desert of *Gobi* to the west, reached little *Bucharia*, and got the conveniency of the river *Ilak* for part of their journey.

COMEDÆ.

THE ancient *Comedæ*, the same with *Cashgar*, seated in Lat. 40° N. in the *Casia Regio* of *Ptolemy*, lay at the foot of mount *Imaus*. The *Indian* and *Cbinese* trade carried on through this city, is still considerable. The river *Sir*, the old *Iaxartes*, is not far to the west of *Cashgar*, and might, by its falling into lake *Aral*, be an ancient channel of communication with the *Caspian* sea. This city was the rendezvous, even in early times, of the merchants trading with the country to the north and to the south. This, I dare suppose, was the "*receptaculum eorum*" "*qui ad Seras negotii causa profiscuntur penes Imaum montem*" of *Ptolemy*; and near it, to the east, was the *Lithinon* *Purgon*,



Purgon, and *Turris Lapidea* of *Ammianus**, which, by the name, TURRIS
LAPIDEA. could be no other than a beacon, fixed on a stone tower.

Hierken, to the south of *Cashgar*, was another celebrated HIERKEN. mart, and is still the centre of commerce between the north of *Asia*, *India*, *Tibet*, and *Siberia*. When the merchants reached the *Indus*, they fell into the tracts before described.

THE *Seres*, above spoken of, were the inhabitants of the north of *China*, remarkable for their silk, which the ancients believed was combed from the leaves of trees, and, when steeped in water, was corded and spun, and after their manner wove into a web. These *Seres* had some intercourse with the *Romans*; for *Florus* tells us that they sent ambassadors to *Augustus*, who were four years on their journey. They were a most gentle race, and shunned mankind: yet carried on a traffic, in the same manner as the western *Moors* do at present, with people they never see. The *Moors* go annually in caravans, laden with trinkets, to an appointed place on the borders of *Nigritia*. There they find several heaps of gold deposited by the *Negroes*; against each of which the *Moors* put as many trinkets as they think of equal value, and then retire. If, the next morning, the *Negroes* approve the bargain, they take the trinkets and leave the gold; or else they make some deduction from the gold dust; and in this manner transact the exchange, without the least instance of dishonesty on either part †. SINGULAR
TRAFFIC.

* Shaw's Travels, p. 302.

† Tassly's Memoirs, p. 311. — Tassly's account is, that a commerce similar to this is carried on between a nation called the *Cadenis* and the *Negroes*. The *Cadenis* act as the middle man between them and the *Tunisians*, who go to their country, and obtain gold and negro slaves for European commodities.



CANDAHAR.

Candabar, seated in Lat. $33^{\circ} 0' N.$ Long. $67^{\circ} 15' E.$ is the capital of a recent kingdom, formed by the convulsion given to this part of the eastern world. It was founded by *Abmed Abdalla*, an *Afghan* prince, compelled by *Kouli Khan* to join his army in 1739. On the affassination of the tyrant, he appeared again among his subjects, and added to his dominions *Candabar*, *Cashmere*, and some other small districts. His successors reside at *Cabul*; he has an army of two hundred thousand men, once clothed with *British* manufactures, which were sent up the *Indus*, and thence to *Cabul* by the lesser river.

Candabar is a city of vast strength, by nature as well as art, being seated amidst fens and rocks. The Governor, *Hossein Khan*, defended it eighteen months against all the attacks of *Kouli Khan*. At length, reduced to extremity, he sallied out at the head of his men, and fell, bravely fighting in defence of his country!

Candabar and *Cabul* were considered of high importance in a political light. The first was esteemed the gate of *India* in respect to *Persia*, and *Cabul* that in respect to *Tartary*, and both were in the middle ages the great *emporium* for *Indian* goods, which were transported into Western *Tartary*, and from thence by the *Caspian* and *Euxine* seas to *Constantinople*, and from that city to all parts of *Europe*. *Candabar* was the magazine of the *Indian* and *Persian* goods, and *Cabul* of the spices. They were conveyed in caravans, north-westwards, to the famous city of *Samarcand*, in Lat. $40^{\circ} N.$ and from thence the goods were put in boats, and sent down into the *Oxus* or *Amu*, which falls into the *Caspian* sea, as I have before related, and there shipped for their different destinations; those for *Russia*, up the *Volga*; those for *Constantinople*, up the river *Cyrus*, the modern *Kur*, which



which descends a great and rapid river from mount *Caucasus*, and is navigable very far up, so as to form an easy communication with the *Euxine* sea. *Venice* and *Genoa* received the *Indian* luxuries from *Constantinople*, and their own port of *Cassa*, and dispersed them over the other parts of *Europe*.

BOTH these cities continue the *emporia* of *Persia*, *India*, *Tartary*, and all the circumjacent nations. The commerce is still considerable, notwithstanding it has been lessened by that of the *European* nations, who have established factories in almost every part of the *Indian* empire.

Cabul is seated in Lat. $34^{\circ} 36'$ N. Long. $68^{\circ} 58'$ E. at the foot of CABUL. the *Indian Caucasus*, and in so happy a climate, as to produce the fruits of both the temperate and torrid zones, notwithstanding it is bordered by mountains capped with eternal snow. The *Indian* historians speak of it in the most rapturous terms. It stands on the river *Kameh*, which falls into the *Indus* at *Attock*, but possibly is interrupted by rapids, as it is only navigable by rafts.

Cabul is the residence of the Kings of *Candabar*, and the present capital. The *Nubian* Geographer (p. 66.) speaks of *Cabul* as a noble city; that its mountains abounded with the finest aromatic woods, *Neregil* and *Myrobalans*; the first may be *Nellila Phylanthus emblica*; the others the *Spondias purpurea*, &c. All the *Myrobalans* had once a name in our shops as gentle purgatives; among other purposes they are used in the tanning business.

Of late days, *Cabul* has been noted for its vast fairs of horses and cattle; the first brought there by the *Ubec Tartars*. Slaves are also a considerable article of commerce. Merchants resort to these markets from *Persia*, *China*, and *Tartary*. It was taken



by *Kouli Khan* by storm, who put great part of the garrison to the sword, and made himself master of a vast treasure in arms, ammunition, and jewels. *Kouli Khan* shewed here a strong specimen of oriental justice, by ripping up the bellies of eighty *Kuzzebasb*, or soldiers, for only being present when some of their comrades forced one of the country women.

CAFFA.

THE *Genoese*, those once enterprising people, made themselves masters of *Caffa*, a noted city and port on the *Euxine* sea, in the famous peninsula of *Krim Tartary*. This they seized in 1261, and made the *emporium* of the commodities of *India* and *Persia*, which were brought down the *Oxus*, and the other routes mentioned in the preceding page. They colonized *Caffa* with their own countrymen, and gained prodigious wealth during the time they were in possession. It was wrested from them in 1475, by *Mahomet* the great, and with it soon expired the mighty power of that city of merchants. *Genoa*, for centuries the rival of *Venice*, equally potent, and equally brave, waged long and fierce wars with each other, incited more by avarice, than the ambition of glory.

BOCHARA.

Bochara, not far to the south of *Samarcand*, was another great *emporium*, and communicated the eastern articles to all the neighbouring parts of *Tartary*. It traded with *India*, *China*, and *Persia*, and partook of those of *Muscovy*, by the caravans which went from that empire to *Cathay*. This city seems to have been of more modern date: it is not mentioned, as far as I recollect, before the days of the *Nubian* Geographer, who wrote some time prior to the year 1151, but it appears to have been in the next century a most flourishing place.



Anthonie Jenkinson (*Purchas*, iii. 241.) gives a very curious account of the state of *Bochara* and its commerce, as it was in the year 1558. This has been uninterruptedly continued from the earliest time to the present, for the northern parts of *Asia* have their wants and luxuries to supply even from *India* and *Cbina*. The discovery of the passage by the Cape of *Good Hope*, gave a great check to this inland commerce. No more commodities were conveyed that way to the greatest part of *Europe*, yet still the trade is very considerable to the places I mentioned, and even to the *Russian* empire. *Catherine* has, as yet, no share in *Hindoostan*, no *Indian* fleets; her splendid courts, and all the luxuries of her vast cities are supplied either from *Astrakan*, or from the other *Caspian* ports; *Astrakan* is the great *Russian* staple of the *Indian* commerce. *Gurjes* and *Kislar* are the same. *Persia* has its *Derbend*, *Niezabad*, *Baku*, and others. The *Tartars* have their bay of *Balcban* and *Mangushlak*, through which, *Bochara* still pours its *Indian* articles of commerce. It is foreign to the plan of *out-line* to enter into *minutiae*. I must therefore refer to the second Volume of my friend the Reverend *Wm. Coxe's* valuable Travels. The 4th Chapter will satisfy the most ardent curiosity.

IN respect to the antient *Russian* commerce with these distant parts, I shall conclude the subject with observing, that after the various commodities of *India* had arrived through the channel of the *Oxus* into the *Caspian* sea, they were shipped for the *Volga*, the *Rba* of the antients. That river was so little known to the antients, that they have not left us the name of a single place in its whole course. The merchants ascended that great river. After navigating it a very considerable way they entered the

RUSSIAN COMMERCE.



WESTERN HINDOOSTAN.

the *Kama*, and arrived through the *Kokra* at *Tcherdyn*, seated in Lat. $60^{\circ} 25'$ North, in those early times a mighty *emporium*. From thence the several eastern articles of commerce were dispersed over all the *arctic* regions. The *Nortmans* and the *Sueons*, people of the *Baltic*, had great intercourse with them through the *Neva*, and *Ladoga*, another vast *emporium*, seated on the lake of the same name. As a proof of the antiquity of its commerce, coins of *Greece* and *Rome*, of *Syria* and *Arabia*, have been found in the antient burying places, evidences that the people of the east and of the west had met there to supply their several wants; even at *Tcherdyn*, coins of the *Arabian Caliphs* have been discovered. Notwithstanding the immense wealth of both *Tcherdyn* and *Ladoga*, scarcely a trace is to be seen of those great *emporium*. The commerce of the first extended even within the *arctic* circle. The *Beormas*, the people of the old *Permia*, ascended the *Petzora* with their furs, exchanged them for the products of the torrid zones, and falling down that northern river dispersed them over all their chilly regions.

THE MARCH OF ALEXANDER TO THE PANYAB.

I INTRODUCE again the *Paropamisian Alexandria*. No place could be fixed on with greater judgment whether as a *place d'armes*, or an *emporium* of the mighty empire he designed, from which he could form the vast commerce he meditated; for in his lucid intervals, a more able monarch never existed. As from a head quarter, from hence he directed his expedition to *Bactra* and *Sogdiana*, the modern countries of *Balk*, *Bucharia*,
and



and *Samarcand*. Having fulfilled the objects of his march he returned, and from this place set forth on his great design, the conquest of *India*. I will attend his march across the country to the banks of the *Indus*.

THE conqueror took a north-eastern course, and passed by the tract of the modern towns of *Killaut*, *Tazee*, *Meerout*, *Jom-rood*, and *Gundermouk*. He crossed several rivers in his way, such as the *Cophenes*, or *Cow river*, or *Nagaz*, and the *Choe*, which falls into the *Guraus*, or modern *Kameh*. On the upper part of the *Cophenes*, which is called *Dilen*, stood *Ghizni*, once GHIZNI. the capital of a mighty empire of the same name, which consisted of the tract lying between the *Indus* and *Partbia*, to the south of the *Oxus*, and part of the antient *Bactria*. The city is now a heap of ruins, and scarcely mentioned in history. Its emperor *Mahmood I.* surnamed *Ghizni*, first invaded *India* in the year 1000; his first conquests extend only to *Moultan*. He in 1024 conquered the kingdom of *Guzerat*; at that time all *Hindoostan* was inhabited by the aborigines. With true *Mahometan* zeal he exercised all sorts of barbarities against the *Hindoos*; and in order if possible to exterminate their religion, levelled with the ground their favorite Pagoda *Sumnaut*, and every other object of their worship. The *Ghiznian* empire continued 207 years. *Mahomed* began his reign in 977, and it became extinct in 1184.

THE city of *Attock* stands opposite to the junction of the *Kameh* with the *Indus*. In the district of *Bijore*, not remote from hence, stood the *Aornos Petra*, an inaccessible mountain, AORNOS PETRA towering into a conical form, with a castle on its summit, which gave so much trouble to *Alexander*, and which he took merely
by



by an unexpected panic of the garrison. M. *D'Anville* supposes it to have been the modern *Renas*, situated in about Lat. 38° North. Our countryman, the gallant Captain *John Jones*, in 1773, mastered by open storm *Dellamcotta*, a fort equally strong, and seated in a manner equally singular amidst the *Boutan* mountains.

OFFSPRING OF
THE MACEDO-
NIANS.

AMIDST the savage mountains of *Sewad* and *Bijore*, inhabits a tribe who assert, that they are descended from some of the followers of *Alexander* the Great, who were left behind when he passed through the country: possibly the garrison of *Alexandria*, and of the other garrisons he left behind, might also contribute to this mixt species of population. The tribe of *Sultani* assumes the honor of being the descendants of a daughter of that conqueror, who came from *Cabul*, and possessed this country; and to this day carry with them their pedigree*. They call their great ancestor *Sultan Secunder Zulkerman*, which Mr. *Rennel*, p. 163, observes, should be printed *Zul Kernine*, or the *two-borned*. This is certainly a most remarkable allusion to the prophecy of *Isaiab* viii. 8, in which *Alexander* the Great is foretold under the description of the *Goat*, with this difference only, that they double the number of the horn, with which he had destroyed the power of the *Persians* and the *Medes*†.

TAXILA.

Taxila stood on, or near the spot, where the city *Attock* now stands. Here *Alexander* crossed the *Indus* on a bridge of boats, which his favorite *Hephestion* had some time before been sent to prepare. In 1398 the famous *Timur Beg*, or *Tamerlane*, passed this river on one of the same kind. In our days *Kouli*

* Abul Fazul, ii. 194.

† See Rollin's Antient Hist. vi. 211.

Khan



Kban (who may complete the sanguinary triumvirate) crossed the *Indus* at *Attock* in the same manner. This, by reason of the great rapidity of the stream in all other parts, was fixed on as the most convenient place, which long after induced the emperor *Akbar* to build the castle of *Attock* for its defence against similar invasions.

OPPOSITE to *Attock* stood a very antient city, the *Nilaupe* of *Ptolemy*. This place is mentioned by two of the oriental historians, quoted by Major *Rennel*, p. 95, under the name of *Nilab*, by which the river *Indus* itself was generally known by the old writers *.

Alexander, after succeeding in his passage, got clear of the mountains, and arrived in the rich plains of *Panjab*, or the *Five Rivers*, each immortalized by being a great scene of action of the *Macedonian* hero. The *Hydaspes*, the modern *Bebut*, or *Chelum*; the *Acesines* or *Jenaub*, or *Cbeenaub*, and the *Hydraotes*, or modern *Rauvee*; all which, after a long course, unite in one channel, which retains the name of *Cbeenaub*, and after the junction, passes through the country of the *Oxydrace*, beneath the north side of *Moultan*, and at the distance of about twenty miles from that city, falls into the *Indus* about two hundred miles below *Attock*, in magnitude equal to the *Indus* itself.

ON the banks of the *Hydraotes* stood the city of the *Malli*, who with the *Oxydrace*, after a most gallant resistance, made submission to *Alexander*. In the same neighborhood stood (the site now unknown) *Sangala*, inhabited by the *Cathæi* of *Arrian*, ii. 357, 364, *Exped. Alex.* and the *Catheri* of *Diodorus Siculus*†.

* *Plin.* lib. v. c. 28. *Arrian*, *Exped. Alex.* i. 319.

† *Lib.* xvii. c. 10.



They are supposed to have been the same with the valiant cast the *Khatre*, to this day renowned for their desperate valour. *Alexander* besieged them in their city : their defence was brave and obstinate : but they fell before the fortune of the *Macedonian* hero, who destroyed the nation, and levelled their city with the ground. A nameless city, as Mr. *Rennel* styles it, was to be found higher up the river, on the opposite side. This deserved to have been immortalized, as having been the place where that hero endangered his life by one of the rash actions he was very subject to fall into. He leaped into the city, was beset by enemies, and received a desperate wound in his side by an arrow, which had transfixed his breastplate. He fainted, but recovered the moment he felt an *Indian* going to strip him, and drawing a dagger pierced his assailant to the heart. I leave the reader to consult *Arrian*, *Exped. Alex.* i. 396, about the event ; and Mr. *Rennel*, p. 128, as to reasons for fixing the site of the momentous affair in the place he does, about ten miles above the conflux of the two rivers.

ALEXANDER
WOUNDED.

GOLD.

GOLD is found in some of the rivers of *Panjab*. In respect to gold, we are informed by *Herodotus*, *Thalia*, c. 95, that the *Indians* paid their tribute to *Darius* in that precious metal ; and tells us, that it is procured out of the rivers, and also dug out of the earth, and smelted by them into ingots before they make with it their donative. One of the epithets the Poets bestow on the *Hydaspes* is *Aurifer*, possibly as being peculiarly rich in gold. *Herodotus*, *Thalia*, c. 102, relates, and seems to credit, the strange story of its particles being thrown up with the sand of the vast desert, probably that of *Registan*, by ants as big as foxes, and that the *Indians* went with three camels to collect the grains which they



WESTERN HINDOOSTAN.

they found in the hillocks. As soon as they had filled their bags, they returned with all possible expedition to avoid the fury of the ants, which pursued them with incredible swiftness. It is reasonable to suppose, that the historian had heard of the monstrous nests of the *Termites*, or *white Ants*, which his informants thought proper to stock with most monstrous inhabitants.

ON the banks of the *Hydaspes* was fought the decisive battle between *Alexander* and the *Indian* monarch *Porus*, both equal in valour; but the former, by his great superiority in the art of war, obtained a complete victory with a handful of men. *Porus* employed not fewer than two hundred elephants, which, terrific as they might have been to the *Macedonian* horses, were, with their garrisoned towers, totally destroyed by the victorious army.

BATTLE WITH
PORUS.

I CANNOT resist the introduction into this place of the following curious anecdotes of the two famous Monarchs, as communicated to me by Major *Ouseley*, the ingenious author of the *Persian* miscellanies. He informs me, that two *Persian* writers mention the invasion of *Hindoostan* by *Alexander* the great. *Ferdusi* in his *Shah Nameh*, or *Chronicle of Kings*, written about the latter end of the 10th century and beginning of the 11th; and *Nexami*, another celebrated poet, who flourished in the 12th. The first enumerates the various troops of *Persia*, *Greece*, and *India*, and the camel loads of presents which *Alexander* received from *Keid*, the *Indian* Prince. *Nexami*, in his *Skander Nameh*, or *History of Alexander*, says, that forty elephants were laden with the various productions of the country, among which several carried *Indian* steel. *Porus* is mentioned under the name of *Four*. The poet adds, he brought two thousand elephants into the field; which, by a contrivance of *Aristotle* (*Alexander's* Secretary) were completely routed, and *Four* him-

PERSIAN HISTORY OF.



self killed by *Alexander*, who found in his castle of *Canooge* immense treasures!

NICOEA, AND
BUCEPHALA.

ON the banks of this river, opposite to each other, he built, on the bloody scene, two cities, *Nicæa* and *Bucephala*. *Nicæa* so named from the victory, the last in honor of his celebrated horse, which died of old age at the time of this action. *Alexander* gratefully paid it the highest funeral honors, erected a magnificent sepulchre, and called the city after its name.

RHINOCEROS,
&c. &c.

I SHALL not trace the sieges, battles, and slaughters of this ambitious character; of his marches and his passages over the rivers that form this part of the *Panjab*, but leave my readers to consult his original historians, *Arrian* and *Quintus Curtius*. It is very certain the hero did not, amidst his deeds of arms, neglect the study of natural history. It is well known that he caused every species, objects of that science, to be collected for the use of his Tutor *Aristotle*. *Q. Curtius* relates some few remarks on the zoology of the neighborhood. He met here with the *Rhinoceros*, with the great Serpent *Boa constrictor*, *Gm. Lin. iii. 1083*, with parrots, or birds which could speak, and with great flocks of wild peacocks. *Ælian*, in his *Hist. An. lib. v. c. 21*, relates, that the conqueror was so struck with their beauty, that he forbade his soldiers from killing them under the heaviest penalties.

Psittacus is a name derived from *Sittace*, the Indian word for a parrot. *Linnaeus, Gm. Linn. i. 321*, gives to one species, long known, the trivial of the Macedonian hero, *Psittacus Alexandri*, as if in honor of the species discovered by his admiral *Nearcbus*.

THE BOA.

THE same great officer mentions also the vast spotted serpents, which he says were about sixteen cubits long. *Arrian, i. 538, Rev. Indic.* His veracity has been called in question; but since

the

WESTERN HINDOOSTAN.

the *Aristotelian* cubit is little more than an *English* foot and a half, we may give full credit to his having seen a serpent of the length he gives, or one of twenty-four feet. The antients are often abused for their credulity: but let me remark, that incredulity is more frequently the offspring of ignorance than the former! At this time instances may be adduced of species from twenty to thirty-six feet in length, in *Hindoostan*, *Ceylon*, *Java*, and several other islands. *Bontius*, p. 76. a most respectable writer, bears witness to the existence of some of thirty-six feet being found in *Java*.

AMONG the trees the *Ficus Indica*, the *Varinga Latifolia* of FICUS INDICA
Rumphius, could not fail engaging his attention, which formed a grove of itself, by the rooting of its pendulous branches.

THE mountains bordering on the *Hydaspes* were part of the *Cachemirian* chain, clothed with forests of trees of vast height and size. He committed to the care of certain officers the felling the timber, and floating it down the river to the place he had appointed for the rendezvous of the vessels, which he had used in his expeditions up the other rivers. At this place, which was between the forks of the *Indus* and *Acesines*, he founded another *Alexandria*, and there formed his docks and ship yard. ANOTHER ALEXANDRIA.
He built several new ships, rebuilt and repaired others, and with a fleet which consisted of eighty *Triremes*, or ships with three banks of oars, and with lesser vessels, probably collected from the several rivers of the country, in all amounting to two thousand of different kinds, he fell down the *Hydaspes*. On his arrival at the junction of that river with the *Acesines* (which preserves its name till it is lost in the greater river) his navy underwent the utmost danger by the violent collision of the two waters. Several
of



WESTERN HINDOOSTAN.

of his ships were dashed to pieces, and himself, and his admiral *Nearchus*, with difficulty escaped. The fides and channel are filled with rocks, and *Alexander*, through ignorance of the climate of *India*, undertook his expedition in the rainy season, which, besides the swelling of the rivers (which impeded his march) made dreadful havoc among his troops by the diseases of the country.

THE other two rivers, which complete the *Panjab*, are the *Beyah*, once the *Beypasba*, and the *Hypbafis* of *Alexander*. The fifth and last is the *Setlege* or *Suttulux*, the *Zaradrux* of *Ptolemy*, and *Hesudrus* of *Pliny*. These rise in the mountains that divide *Tibet* from *India*, and unite near *Firosepour*. Soon after which they divide, and insulate a pretty considerable tract into several islands; then re-unite, and, turning southerly, fall into the *Indus* fifty-three miles below the mouth of the *Chenaub*, according to Mr. *Rennel*'s great map. Between the insulated part and the *Hydraotes*, was the seat of the *Malli* and the *Catheri*, objects of the destructive ambition of *Alexander*, who, in his expedition against those people, seemed more intent on slaughter than useful conquest. It was on the banks of the *Hypbafis*, says *Quintius Curtius*, that the hero joined his forces with those of *Hephestion*, after each had performed some bloody exploit. Here he concluded his expedition; and after the display of his vanity, by erecting twelve altars near the junction of the *Hypbafis* and *Hesudrus*, commenced his voyage down the *Indus*. The altars were equal in height to the loftiest towers of war. On these he performed sacrifices after the manner of his country. He then entertained the *Indians* with athletic and equestrian games, and concluded with investing the vanquished *Porus* with



with the sovereignty of the whole country, as far as the *Hyphasis*.

DURING his stay in these parts, he founded another *Alexandria*, between the forks of the *Indus* and *Acefines*. The modern name of the place seems, by Mr. Rennel's map, to be *Veb*.

It does not appear that ever he saw the *Hesudrus*, which, according to *Pliny*, was a discovery of *Seleucus Nicator*, one of his ablest officers, and his successor in part of his dominions, and particularly of those between the *Euphrates* and the *Indus*: He seems to have succeeded also to the ambition of his master, for he meditated the conquest of *India*, or at least of re-conquering those provinces beyond the *Indus* subdued by *Alexander*, but which, soon after his retreat, were recovered by *Sandracotta*, SANDRACOTTA, an *Indian* of mean birth, but who, by his abilities, had rendered himself master of all *India*. *Seleucus* found this new monarch so very powerful, that he did not venture to attack him. He entered into a treaty with him, and agreed to retire, on condition *Sandracotta* would supply him with five hundred elephants; and thus covered his disgrace with a specious pretence.

Alexander began his voyage down the *Indus* about the end of the month of *October*, and was nine months in the completion; not from the difficulty of navigation, for it might have been performed in a very short time, but from his ambitious rage of conquest and slaughter on each side of the river. His army marched, divided in two parts, on the eastern and western banks, ready to execute his orders, attended by his vast fleet.

ONE motive to this voyage was a suspicion *Alexander* had entertained, that he had found out the head of the *Nile*, and that



that this was no other than the celebrated river of *Egypt*, because he saw in it crocodiles and beans, the *Nymphaea Nelumbo* of *Linnaeus*, similar to those of that kingdom. *Arrian* adds, that *Alexander* had even written to his mother an account of his discovery.

IN our way down the stream, we find among the *Sogdi*, another *Alexandria*, founded on the site of the royal residence of their monarch, the modern *Bekbor* or *Bakbor*, in Lat. $27^{\circ} 12'$.

SENDOMANA.

WE afterwards come down to *Sindomana*, the capital of the *Sindomanni*; possibly it took the name from the tract being possessed of a considerable manufactory of *Sindones*, or fine cloths; *Sindon* being the name applied to certain kinds, the produce of the *Indian* looms. I must not call them linens, for I understand that *India* produces no sort of *Linum* or flax. It appears by *Arrian*, to have been in the dominions of a prince called *Musicanus*, and that it opened its gates to *Alexander* on his passage down the *Indus*. *Musicanus* had deserted that hero, who caused him to be crucified, and all the *Brachmins* he could find to be put to death, as our *Edward I.* did the *Welsh* bards for the same reason, supposing the enthusiastic songs of both to have inspired their countrymen to the defence of their country against the ambitious invaders.

MUSICANUS.

PRASIANE
INSULA.

THE next antient place of note is the *Prasiane insula* of *Pliny*, formed by the dividing of the *Indus*. About twelve miles below, stood *Mansura*, a city mentioned by the *Nubian* Geographer, p. 57. That town was the ancient *Minnagara* of *Arrian*, ii. 163. *Mar. Eryth.* Its port was the *Barbaricum emporium* of the same, near the most western mouth of the *Indus*. Here were brought, in ships from different places, quantities of plain vest-

IMPORTS.

ments,





WESTERN HINDOOSTAN.

25

ments, and a few colored, also *Polymita* or embroideries, *Chrysolites*, *Coral*, *Styrax*, a resin, the produce of the *Clusia eluteria*, *Burm. Ind.* 217, incense, glass vessels, sculptured silver, money, and a small quantity of wine; all these were sent up the river to the royal residence.

THE exports were *Coffus*, the root of the *Coffus Arabicus*, *Merian. Surin.* tab. 36, till of late in our dispensaries. *Bdellium*, *Baubin*, *Pinax*, 503, a concrete resinous juice, brought from *Arabia* and *India*, once in our medical list. *Lycium*, appertaining to some shrub of that genus. *Nardus*, hereafter to be mentioned. *Callaina Gemma*, related (*Plin. lib. xxxvii. 10.*) to the sapphire of his days. Sapphires; furs from the *Seres* or northern *Cbina*, a proof of intercourse. *Othonium*, a certain cloth or stuff, of which vast quantities were sent in particular to the great commercial port of *Barygaza*. Silk, in the hank, or thread ready for the loom; *Indicum nigrum*, that is the *Indian* indigo, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. p. 220. tab. 80.

EXPORTS.

LET me here mention, that all the lower and middle parts of the western boundary of the *Indus*, went by the name of *Indo Scythia*. The *Scythians*, chiefly the *Getae*, had expelled the *Greeks*, who continued long after the retreat of *Alexander*, and re-peopled it with colonies of their own nation. The *Getae* were the most brave and most just of all the *Scythians*, and continued to preserve this character in their new possessions.

INDO SCYTHIA.

A FEW miles lower begins the *Delta* of the *Indus*, named *Pattala*. after the *Egyptian*, or that of the *Nile*, and was called by the *Indians*, *Pattala*, which in their language signifies the same thing. There is a greater and a lesser *Delta*. It is near the

VOL. I.

E

sea



sea intersected by numbers of unnavigable channels and creeks. The isles formed by these, were the *Insulæ solis* of *Mela*, lib. ii. c. 11, *contra Indi ostia*, "fatal," says he, "to all that enter them, by reason of the violent heat of the air." There is not, at present, in all *India*, a place more fatal to *Europeans*. *Pattala* was the first *Indian* emporium frequented by the *Romans*; but the passage from the *Red* sea was greatly infested with pirates, for which reason the ships always took on board a certain number of archers for their defence*.

VAST TIDES.

THE tide comes up with a vast *bore* or head, and is very dangerous, at certain times, to vessels which are in its way. The fleet of *Alexander*, when he had arrived near the mouth of the river, was surprized with one of these *bores*, and lost great numbers of ships. Those which lay on the sand banks were swept away by the fury of the tide; those which were in the channel, on the mud, received no injury, but were set afloat †.

THE mention of this, occasions me to return to the conclusion of the expedition of the *Macedonian* hero. When he reached *Pattala*, he found the city deserted: the fame of his barbarity had induced the prince, who had before submitted, to retire with all his subjects. *Alexander*, finding the necessity of re-peopling the place, sent out light troops, who made some of the late inhabitants prisoners. Those he treated with the utmost kindness, dismissed them, and promised them protection, if they could induce their fellow-citizens to return. He succeeded in his design; he formed a haven, and made docks, in

* Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. vi. c. 23.

† Arrian, i. p. p. 413, 414. Exped. Alex.

order



order to refit his fleet; which, being accomplished, he sailed down into the ocean. The dangers which might occur in an unknown sea, and the pressing instances made by his friends, induced him to return. He landed his forces, and took the rout towards *Gedrosia*, and at length arrived at the city of *Babylon*, with the remains of his faithful army, reduced by the toil-some march, by famine, pestilence, and every calamity which his phrenetic ambition had involved it in.

HE had committed the care of his fleet to *Nearchus*, a man of first rate abilities, who engaged to conduct it through the ocean to the *Persian* Gulph and the *Euphrates*. He performed his engagement, after many difficulties. When he had arrived at *Harmozia*, the modern *Ormuz*, he heard that his master was not remote. He landed, with a few of his companions, and in five days reached the army, but so squalid and miserable in their aspect, that *Alexander*, shocked at their appearance, took *Nearchus* aside, and asked, Whether he had not lost his fleet? On being assured of its safety, he gave way to the most unbounded joy, and crowned both him and *Leonnatus* with golden crowns; *Nearchus* for having preserved the fleet, *Leonnatus* for a victory obtained over the *Oritæ*; and the whole army saluted the former with flowers and garlands scattered over their celebrated admiral*.

I MUST not quit the historical part of the *Indus*, without SEMIRAMIS. mention of the expedition undertaken by the heroine *Semiramis*, many ages before that of *Alexander*. Certainly historians must

* Arrian, i. 577, 589. Exped. Alex.



greatly have exaggerated the preparations; they make her army consist of three millions of foot, and two hundred thousand horse, and a hundred thousand chariots, and multitudes of ships, ready framed, and carried in pieces by land, to be put together in order to cross the *Indus*. I suspect that these vessels were no more than so many coracles, or *vitilia navigia*, made of bamboos, like those used by *Ayder Alli* in our days, on the waters of *Malabar*. In order to supply her wants of real elephants, she caused a multitude of fictitious ones to be made, out of the skins of three hundred thousand black oxen, which were placed on camels backs, guided by a man within this strange machine. *Stabrobates*, king of *India*, received advice of her preparations, and, by a prudent embassy, endeavoured to divert her from her intentions. The Queen rejected his remonstrances, crossed the river, and defeated the fleet of the *Indian* monarch; that perhaps was not difficult, notwithstanding it consisted of four thousand boats; but as they were formed only of the bamboo cane, they never could resist the shock of timber ships. The victory proved fatal to her; she succeeded in crossing the river, but was deceived by the pretended flight of *Stabrobates*; she pursued, and overtook him; the battle was fought: The *Indian* monarch discovered the fictitious elephants, and *Semiramis* was totally defeated. She re-passed the river with precipitation; she lost great part of her troops, and returned covered with shame into her own country. So many fabulous circumstances attend this expedition, that we may well doubt the veracity of the historian, and possibly of the very existence of the heroine. What credit, as the learned *Bryant* justly observes,

STABROBATES.



can be given to the historians of a person, the time of whose life cannot be settled within 1,535 years?

LONG after this dubious expedition, *Darius Hystaspes*, induced through the curiosity of ascertaining the place where the *Indus* met the ocean, built, says *Herodotus*, in his *Melpomene*, sect. xlv. a large fleet at *Caspattyus*, in the *Paizyan* territories, on the borders of *Scythia*, high up the river, and gave the command of it to *Scylax*, a *Grecian* of *Caryandra*, a most able sailor. He was directed to be attentive to discoveries on both sides; and when he reached the mouth, to sail westward, and that way to return home. He executed his commission, passed the Streights of *Babel Mandel*, and in thirty months from the time he sailed from *Caspattyus*, landed safely in *Egypt*, at the place from whence it is said that *Necho* sent his *Pœnicians* to circumnavigate *Africa*, by its now well known promontory the *Cape of Good Hope*. This expedition took place in the twelfth year of *Darius*, and in the year 509 before the *Christian æra*.

DARIUS
HYSTASPES.

REVIEW OF THE INDUS.

I SHALL now give a short topographical review of the celebrated river, from the ocean to its most remote part, and also of the rivers which swell its stream. That which receives this mighty river is the *Mare Erythræum*, or modern *Arabian* sea. I have given some account of the *Delta*; let me add that it is, as it was in the time of the antients, unhealthy, and hot to the extreme: all its fertility cannot compensate those inconveniences. There is a greater and lesser *Delta*; the greater begins a few

DELTA OF THE
INDUS.



few leagues from *Hydrabad*: the branch called *Nala Sunkra*, forms the eastern side; the lesser is included in the former, and its northern point is at *Aurungabander*. The *Delta* is of great extent, each side being a hundred and fifteen miles. From the sea as high as *Moultan*, is a low and level country, enriched with the water annually overflowing like the river *Nile*. The *Indus*, from the beginning of the *Delta*, almost as high as *Moultan*, runs through a flat tract, bounded by a parallel range of mountains, distant from the banks of the river from thirty to forty miles. That on the western side is rocky, that on the eastern composed of sand. The last, when it approaches the *Delta*, conforms to its shape on the eastern side, and diverges till it reaches the sea.

SANDY DESERT
OF REGISTAN.

BEYOND the eastern chain is a vast sandy desert, extending the whole way above a hundred miles in breadth, and in length reaches from near Lat. 23° N. almost as high as the fertile *Panjab*, or Lat. $29^{\circ} 30'$. This is the part of which *Herodotus* (*Thalia*, c. cii.) speaks, when he says, that the eastern part of *India* is rendered desert by sands. Through it runs the river *Caggar*, but the lower part with uncertain course, lost in the sands of the desert, and render the place of its discharge at this time very uncertain. It flows from the north-east, and rises in the *Damaun* chain, which separates it from the distant *Jumna*, and not far from the origin of that great river. On its banks, in Lat. $25^{\circ} 40'$, stands *Ammercot*, a strong fort, the birth place of the great Emperor *Akbar*, when his father *Humaion* took refuge there on his expulsion from his throne by the usurper *Sbir Khan*, the famous *Affghan*. *Humaion* lost most of his faithful followers

THE CAGGAR.



followers in the march over this dreadful desert; beneath a vertical sun, on burning sands, and want of water, tortured with violent thirst, they were seized with frenzies, burst out into piercing screams and lamentations, they rolled themselves in agonies on the parched soil, their tongues hung out of their mouths, and they expired in most exquisite tortures*.

THE wind *Samiel*, or the *Angel of Death*, as it is called by the *Arabs*, or the *Smum*, passes over these deserts; and with its suffocating vapour † proves instantly fatal to every being it meets. The only means of escape is to fall prone on the sands the moment it is perceived, for, fortunately, a discolored sky is a sign of its approach. It is very frequent about *Bagdad*, and all the deserts of *Arabia*; extends to the *Registan*, and even to the neighborhood of *Surat* ‡.

THE WIND
SAMIEL.

THE most remarkable place we are to take notice of, in first remounting the river, is *Braminabad*, once the capital of the *Circar of Tattah*, at a small distance from *Tatta*. Its name was taken from its having been sanctified by the chief residence of the *Brabmins*, or perhaps where there might have been peculiar worship paid to the God *Brama*. It had been the antient capital of the country, and its fort was of vast extent, being said to have had fourteen hundred bastions. At the time of composing the *Ayeen Akberry*, were considerable vestiges of this fortification. It is mentioned in Vol. ii. p. 142.

BRAMINABAD.

AT *Tatta* we once had a factory; perhaps may have to this day, notwithstanding the excessive unwholesomeness of the place.

TATTA.

* Dow's *Ferishta*, octavo Ed. ii. 159.

† *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. p. 137.

‡ Niebuhr, *Descr. de l'Arabie*, p. 7.

There



There are seasons in which it does not rain during three years*. The heats are so violent, owing to the vicinity of the sandy deserts, that the houses are contrived to be ventilated occasionally, by means of apertures in the tops like chimnies; and when the hottest winds prevale, the windows are closely shut, and the hotter current excluded, and the cooler part, being more elevated, descends through the funnels to the gasping inmates†. The object of the settlement was the sale of our broad cloths, which were sent up the *Indus* to the northern parts of *India*. The broad cloths and all other goods were landed at *Laribunder*, a town on the *Ritchel*, a branch of the *Indus*, about five miles from the sea, and sent to *Tatta* on the backs of camels. *Hamilton*, i. p. 122, says, that in his days it was almost depopulated by the plague, which carried off eighty thousand of the inhabitants. The vast extent of business carried on in the *Delta* was surprising, for *Abulfazel* (see *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. 143.) assures us, that the inhabitants of the *Circar Tattab* had not less than forty thousand boats of different constructions. In 1555 this city was attacked by *Francisco Bareto Rolon*, viceroy of *India*. Provoked by the treachery of the king of *Sind*, he shewed relentless cruelty; he put above eight thousand people to the sword, nor did he spare the very animals. He then burnt the place, and with it immense riches; notwithstanding this, the plunder was very great, all which was swallowed up by a furious tempest‡.

* *Hamilton's Voy.* i. 122.

† *Mr. Rennel*, p. 182.

‡ *Conquestes de Portugais*, iv. p. p. 183, 184.



BEYOND the *Delta*, on the western bank, is *Cbockbar*, placed HYDRABAD.
not remote from the division of the river. Above that, on the
Indus itself, is the fort of *Hydrabad*, and the city of *Nusserpoor*.
Hallegande, *Sanschwau*, *Nurjee*, *Durbet*, *Hatteri*, and *Sukor*, all
stand on the western side, places without any attendant story;
Hydrabad excepted, which is a usual residence of the princes of
Sindi, who, with the whole province, is tributary to the king of
Candabar. We may also except the *Nomurdis*, a tribe which,
like their ancestors, the *Scythian Nomades* or shepherds, are per-
petually changing their place, for sake of pasturage, and from
whom this tract took its name*.

I MENTION here the imposthume of the liver, not as a local LIVER DISEASE.
disease, but on account of a peculiar superstition preserved in
this country, the *Sircar of Tatta*, respecting the disorder. The
real cause, says *Bontius*, p. 30. *Engl. edit.* arises from intem-
perance; an imposthume is often formed in that part, and on
opening it after death it is often found eaten, or honey-combed.
The side is not unfrequently laid open to get at the part infected:
The imposthume is cut, and the liver cleansed. I have heard,
from the credulous, strange stories on this head. The *Indians* of
the *Sircar* firmly believe, that the disease is inflicted by a set
of forcerers, called *Jiggerkbars*, or liver eaters. "One of this JIGGERKHARS.
"class," says the *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. p. 144, "can steal away
"the liver of another by looks and incantations. Other
"accounts say, that by looking at a person he deprives him of
"his senses, and then steals from him something resembling

* Mr. Rennel p. 185.—*Ayeen Akberry*, ii. p. 142.



“ the seed of a pomegranate, and which he hides in the calf
“ of his leg.

“ THE *Jiggerkbar* throws on the fire the grain before
“ described, which thereupon spreads to the size of a dish,
“ and he distributes it amongst his fellows to be eaten, which
“ ceremony concludes the life of the fascinated person. A *Jig-
“ gerkbar* is able to communicate his art to another, and which
“ he does by learning him the incantations, and by making him
“ eat a bit of the liver cake. If any one cut open the calf of the
“ magician's leg, extract the grain, and give it to the afflicted
“ person to eat, he immediately recovers. These *Jiggerkbars*
“ are mostly women. It is said, moreover, that they can bring
“ intelligence from a great distance in a short space of time,
“ and if they are thrown into a river with a stone tied to them,
“ they nevertheless will not sink. In order to deprive any one
“ of this wicked power, they brand his temples, and every joint
“ in his body; cram his eyes with salt, suspend him for forty
“ days in a subterraneous cavern, and repeat over him certain
“ incantations. In this state he is called *Detcherab*. Although,
“ after having undergone this discipline, he is not able to
“ destroy the liver of any one, yet he retains the power of
“ being able to discover another *Jiggerkbar*, and is used for
“ detecting those disturbers of mankind. They can also cure
“ many diseases by administering a potion, or by repeating an
“ incantation.” Many other marvellous stories are told of
these people.

THE *Delta* has not on it a tree, but in the dry parts is
covered with brush wood. In the time of *Abul Fazel*, the inha-
bitants



bitants hunted here the wild afs, or *Koulan*, Hist. Quad. i. p. 8. The same author assures us, that the camels were so numerous, CAMELS. that several of the inhabitants were possessed of herds of ten thousand each, a number exceeding the stock of the patriarch JOB, on the return of his prosperity. Multitudes of camels still are bred on this tract; the rest consists of noisome swamps, or muddy lakes. The *Ritchel* branch is the usual way to *Tatta*; as high as the lake reaches it is a mile broad, at *Tatta* only half a mile. The tide does not run higher than that city, or about sixty-five miles from the sea.

Bakhor is an antient city and fortress; in its neighborhood, BAKHOR. on the banks, were observed, by a modern traveller, who went up the river as far as that city, several of the moveable towns, built of wood, such as are mentioned by *Nearchus*, and in the *Ayeen Akberry*. They are inhabited by fishermen or graziers, who constantly change their situation like persons encamped. There were other towns, says *Arrian*, *Rer. Indic.* i. p. 528, on the higher grounds, and consisted of houses built with bricks and mortar. Beyond *Bakhor*, on the eastern bank of the *Indus*, are *Dary* and *Ken*, and *Bibigundy-check*, and *Sitpour*, each known to us only by name.

IN Lat. 29° 8', on the eastern side of the *Indus*, we meet THE SETTLEGE. with the conflux of the *Setlege*, or *Hesudrus*, with that river. The town of *Veb* is at the forks. It is remarkable, that it is the only river we meet with from the discharge of the *Indus* into the sea to this place, a tract of above five hundred and twenty miles. It is the southern boundary of the *Panjab*, or the PANJAB. region of five rivers, so much celebrated for the bloody actions

F 2

within



within its limits, by the destroyers of mankind, *Alexander* the great, *Timur Bek*, or *Tamerlane*, and *Kouli Khan*. It is a most fertile tract, often plain, but towards the north and north-east intersected by a chain of hills. The *Setlege* runs in one channel for some way, then divides, and embracing a considerable island, re-unites for a short space, and at *Ferofapour* separates again. The southern branch retains its name; the northern assumes that of the *Beyab*, or *Hyphasis*. These diverge considerably from each other, then converge, so as almost to meet at their fountains, at the foot of mount *Imaus*, or *Himmaleh*. This tract is called *Jallindar*, and has in it *Sultanpour*, and a few other towns.

NAGERKOTE.

NEAR the fountain of the *Beyab* stands the famous temple of NAGERKOTE, greatly frequented by the *Hindoo* pilgrims, out of veneration to the goddess *Noshabo*. This place out-miracles all miracles: cut out your tongue, and in a few days, sometimes a few hours, it will, with due faith in the saint, be again renewed*! This temple was immensely rich, being paved with gold. It was guarded by the fort *Kote Kangrab*. It was taken by *Feroze* III. in 1360†: To such a patron of literature, he found a treasure in a library of books of the *Brahmins*. He caused one, which consisted of philosophy, to be translated in the *Persian* language, and called it the *Arguments of Feroze Goropim*, as quoted by *Purchas*, vi. p. 35, says, that *Nagerkote* mountain is the highest in the world.

JELLAMOOKY.

NOT far from *Nagerkote*, is *Jellamooky*, a temple built over the subterraneous fire. Possibly the country may be inhabited

* *Ayeen*, ii. p. 133.

† *Ferishta*, i. p. 369.

by



by the *Ghebres*, or worshippers of fire, or *Persees*, descendants of those who had escaped the horrid massacre of *Timur Bek*.

ABOUT fifty-five miles above the discharge of the *Setlege*, the *THE CHUNAUB.*
Chunaub, or *Acesines*, joins itself with the *Indus*, and continues a single channel about the same space, equal in size to that river. On the southern banks, nearly midway, stands *Moultan*, capital. *MOULTAN.*
of a province of that name. The country is very productive in cotton; and also sugar, opium, brimstone, galls, and camels, which used to be transported into *Persia*. The galls indicate oaks, which I did not before know grew so far to the south. The finest bows are made in this country; and it produces the most beautiful, and most active female dancers in all *India*; who were in the highest esteem, particularly in the kingdom of *Persia*.

THE air is excessively hot, and very little rain falls in these parts. This is a circumstance which attends remarkably the lower part of the *Indus*, especially the *Delta*, where it has been known to have wanted rain for the space of three years.

THE city of *Moultan* stands in Lat. 30° 34', is small, and strongly fortified. It has a celebrated pagoda, a mosque, with a beautiful minaret, and the place of interment of many pious *Sbiekbs*. *Abulfazel*, ii. 137, says, that it is one of the most antient cities in *India*. It was not the capital of the *Malli*, which Mr. *Rennel* supposes to have been near *Toulumba*; but they inhabited the circumjacent country.

Moultan was taken by one of the generals of *Tamerlane*. Since the ravages made in this province, after the invasion of *India* by *Kouli Khan*, a conqueror equally barbarous, the trade

of



of the place has received a considerable check. *Thevenot* adds another reason, that in his time, about the year 1665, the river was choaked up, which obstructed greatly all commerce from *Labore*, and other places to the north-east.

BANIANs.

THIS city is the great residence of the *Banians*, or merchants and brokers of *India*. They are of this country, and have here their chieftain. They are of the great commercial cast of the *Bhyse*, created, say the *Hindoos*, by their *Brimbas*, or Supreme Being, from his thighs and belly; but I shall say more of the CASTs hereafter. These form settlements in all the commercial towns in *India*. They also send colonies, for a certain number of years, to the trading towns of *Arabia* and *Persia*, and we find them even as far as *Astrakan*. In the beginning of the present century, about a hundred and fifty or two hundred of this community went from *Moulton* to that city, and carry on a great trade in precious stones; they live in a large stone *Caravanfery*. As they die away, or incline to return home, a supply is sent from *India* by their chief, selected from among their young unmarried relations. As they have no females from their own country, they keep, during their residence at *Astrakan*, *Tartarian* women, but the contract is only during that time. They are a fine race of men, and are highly esteemed for the integrity of their dealings*. These support the most important trade of *Astrakan*, by carrying it through *Astrabad* to the inland parts of the *Mogul* empire. This points out a more southern inland road than was known in the middle ages, when the merchants went by the way of *Bochara* and *Samarcand*, to the northern cities of *India*, *Candabar* and *Cabul*.

* Communicated to me by Dr. PALLAS.



At the distance of about sixty miles from its mouth, the *Chenaub* divides into two branches, which flow from the north-west from their origin, at the foot of the *Himmaleh* chain. The most southern is the *Rauvee*, the old *Hydraotes*. About twenty-four miles from its mouth, on the southern side, stand the fort and town of *Toulamba*. They lay in the route of *Tamerlane*, and were plundered, and the inhabitants enslaved by that monster of cruelty, justly called in *India* "the destroying Prince." He excelled even his brother hero *Alexander* in the slaughter of mankind. *Tamerlane*, in his march into *India*, had collected above a hundred thousand prisoners: these happened to shew some symptoms of joy, at a repulse the tyrant had received before the citadel of *Delhi*; he instantly ordered all above fifteen years of age to be massacred in cold blood. The sum was a hundred thousand.

THE RAUVEE.

TOULAMBA.

THE city of *Labore* is next, about a hundred and fifty miles distant from *Moultan*. It is the capital of the *Seiks*, a people which started up in the fifteenth century, under a *Hindoo* of the name of *Nanuck*, born in 1470. They are a set of religionists, tolerant in matters of faith like the *Hindoos*, but, unlike them, admit proselytes. They require a conformity in certain signs and ceremonies, but in other respects are pure monotheists; they worship God alone, without image or intermediation. They may be called the reformers of *India*. They retain also a *calvinistical* principle, and take an oath ever to oppose a monarchical government. They eat any kind of meat excepting beef, for like the *Hindoos* they hold the ox in the utmost veneration. Their general food is pork, probably because it is forbidden by

LAHORE.

THE SEIKS.



the *Mabometans*, whom they hold in abhorrence. Their army consists wholly of horse; they can raise a hundred thousand cavalry, and make war in the most savage mode. They kept long concealed or unnoticed, at length became formidable by their courage and enterprize, and extended their conquests over *Labore*, *Moultan*, and the western parts of *Delhi*.

Labore is a city of great antiquity, and was the residence of the first *Mabometan* conquerors in *India*, before they were established in the central parts. In 1043, in the reign of *Mabmood*, it was closely besieged by the confederated *Hindoos*, who were compelled to retire on a vigorous sally made by the garrison. It is also a Soubahship of considerable extent. *Humaion*, father of *Akbar*, kept his court here part of his days. Its length, suburbs included, was at that period three leagues. It had a magnificent palace, and several other fine buildings built of brick. Possibly its trade is declined since the obstruction of the bed of the river, by the banks of sand or gravel. Here begins the famous avenue which extended five hundred miles, even to *Agra*. It consists, according to *Thevenot*, Part iii. p. 61, of what he calls *Achy* trees. It was planted in 1619, by *Jehangir*. He also erected an obelisk at the end of every *cose*, and at the end of every third *cose* was sunk a well for the refreshment of travellers.

PESTILENCE.

THE pestilence first appeared in the *Panjab* in 1616, spread to *Labore*, and then broke out in the *Duab* and *Dehli*. It never before was known in *Hindoostan*, if the memoirs of *Jehangir* are to be depended on; but Mr. *Gibbon*, iv. 328, assures us, that the dreadful plague which depopulated the earth in the time of

Justinian



Justinian and his successors, extended even to the *Indies*. The people whom it raged among at this time, according to *Procopius*, *Bell. Pers.* lib. ii. cap. 23, were the *Barbari*, or inhabitants of the neighborhood of the *Emporium Barbaricum*, in the *Delta* of the *Indus**. Doctor *Mead*, in his elegant treatise *de Peste*, p. 64, relates, that *India* was visited with a pestilence in 1346: whether it was the same with that which, from the earliest times, took its origin between the *Serbonian* bog, and the eastern channel of the *Nile*, or whether it might not have been the dysentery or bloody flux is uncertain. *Bontius*† has discussed the point, and given his opinion that it is the latter, which at times carries off numbers equal to the plague itself. Certainly there have been many instances of some dreadful disease carrying its terrors through *Hindoostan*, but distinction must be made between the WIDE WASTING PESTILENCE described by *Procopius*, and the local disease, the consequence of famine; such, for example, as that which has raged in the northern *Circars* within these very few years.

THE province of *Labore* is celebrated for its fine breed of FINE HORSES. horses. The *Mogul* Emperors used to establish studs in different parts, and furnish them with their lamed stallions of the *Persian* and *Arabian* kind, for the farther improvement. It was the north of *India* which supplied them with the best cavalry. I wish the reader to consult *Abulfazel*, i. 167. 239, relative to the magnificent establishment of the domestic stables, and the œconomy of the military cavalry in the time of his great master.

Abulfazel, ii. 223, speaking of the rivers of this country, says, METALS. that the natives, by washing the sands, obtain Gold, Silver,

* D' Anville, *Antiq. Geogr. de l' Inde*, p. 39, 40.

† *Bontius*, *Lib. iii. Obs.* 3.



Copper, Rowey, Tin, Brass, and Lead. Rowey is unknown to me; brass is factitious. I am doubtful as to some of these metals being found in *India*. Farther enquiry may ascertain the metallic productions of *India* in the course of this volume.

ROCK SALT.

A VAST mountain of rock salt is found in this province, equal to that of *Cardonna*, and, like the salt of that mountain, is cut into dishes, plates, and stands for lamps. Ice is an article of commerce from the northern mountains, and sold at *Labore* throughout the year.

CANAL.

THE famous canal of *Sbab Nebr* begins at *Ragipour*, and is continued almost parallel to the *Rauvee*, and ends at *Labore*, a distance of above eighty miles. The intent of this canal seems to have been to supply *Labore* with water in the dry season, when all the *Indian* rivers are from twenty to thirty feet below the level of their banks. Three other canals, for the purpose of watering the country on the south and east of *Labore*, were drawn from the same place. These, formed in a distant age, are strong proofs of attention to rural œconomy, and the benefit of the subject.

CHUNAUB,
UPPER.

THE *Chunaub*, for a few miles, is continued from its forks in a single channel. Near *Zufferabad*, the *Jhyllum*, or *Bebut*, falls into it with vast rapidity and violence. This was the place where *Alexander* so nearly lost his fleet in the passage through this turbulent conflux. The *Chunaub* flows in a strait channel from the foot of the *Himmaleh* or *Imaus*, and there originates from two streams which quickly re-unite. *Gujerat*, and *Jum-moo* and *Mundal*, are town and forts on its banks. From the origin of the *Chunaub* to that of the *Rauvee*, is a plain tract,



bounded to the east by mount *Imaus*, bounded on the west and south by the chain of the *Panjab* hills. There is another plain similar, from the upper part of the *Setlege* as far as the *Ganges*, where it flows through the province of *Sirinagur*.

I now ascend, from its union with the *Chunaub*, the *Bebut*, THE BEHUT. the most celebrated of the five rivers, the *Fabulosus Hydaspes*, which flows in two magnificent meanders, and issuing from a narrow gap between exalted mountains, from its origin in the romantic *Cashmere*; partly along a plain, partly at the foot of mountains cloathed with forests of trees of size magnificent, many of which are perishing continually through weight of years, and others succeeding them in the full verdure and vigor of youth. Would my pen could be inspired like that of *M. Bernier*, who in 1664 attended in quality of a physician, and philosophic friend, to a great *Omrah* of that time, a follower of *Aurengzebe* in his splendid progress to *Cashmere* for the recovery of his health, by a change of the burning clime of *Hindoostan*, for the salubrious air of the former. I leave to the reader the perusal of *Bernier*, the first traveller, I may say, of his, or any other age. I shall in a very abridged form take up the account from the departure of the court from *Agra*. His suite was an army. He was also attended by his sister, which gave splendor unspeakable to the train of ladies. He left *Agra* in the moment pronounced fortunate by the imperial astrologers. To this day nothing is done without their auspices. He took the road to *Labore*, hunting or hawking on each side as occasion offered. Among the nobler game, a lion presented itself. In crossing the rivers bridges of boats were used for the purpose. The heats on the march were dreadful,



MOUNTAIN
BEMBER.

EUROPEAN
TREES.

INDIAN.

caused by the lofty mountains of *Cashmere*, keeping the cool air of the north from refreshing the parched plains. Between the *Chenab* and the *Bebut* is the vast mountain *Bember*. It seems like a purgatory to be passed before the entrance into the PARADISE of *Hindoostan* can be accomplished. It is steep, black, and burned. The procession encamped in the channel of a large torrent, dried up, full of sand and stones burning hot. "After passing the *Bember*," says the elegant traveller, "we pass from a torrid to a temperate zone: for we had no sooner mounted this dreadful wall of the world, I mean, this high, steep, black and bald mountain of *Bember*, but that in descending on the other side, we found an air that was pretty tolerable, fresh, gentle, and temperate. But that which surprised me more in these mountains, was to find myself in a trice transported out of the *Indies* into *Europe*. For seeing the earth covered with all our plants and shrubbs, except *Issop*, *Thyme*, *Marjoram*, and *Rosemary*, I imagined I was in some of our mountains of *Auvergne*, in the midst of a forest of all our kinds of Trees, Pines, Oaks, Elms, Plane-trees. And I was the more astonished, because in all those burning fields of *Indoostan*, whence I came, I had seen almost nothing of all that."

"AMONG other things relating to plants this surprised me, that one and a half days journey from *Bember* I found a mountain that was covered with them on both sides, but with this difference, that on the side of the mountain that was southerly, towards the *Indies*, there was a mixture of *Indian* and *European* plants, and on that which was exposed to the North, I observed none but *European* ones; as if the former had par-

" anticipated

“ anticipated of the air and temper of *Europe* and the *Indies*, and
 “ the other had been merely *European*.”

I NOW enter the kingdom of *Cashmere*, and immediately re-
 sume the words of the elegant traveller. “ Thousands of cas-
 “ cades descend from the surrounding mountains of this en-
 “ chanting plain, and forming rivulets meandering through all
 “ parts render it so fair and fruitful, that one would take this
 “ whole kingdom for some great *Evergreen* garden, intermixed
 “ with villages and burroughs, discovering themselves between
 “ trees, and diversified by Meadows, Fields of Rice, Corn, and
 “ divers other Legumes, of Hemp and Saffron; all interlaced
 “ with ditches full of water, with Channels, with small Lakes
 “ and Rivulets here and there. Up and down and every where
 “ are also seen some of our *European* plants, Flowers, and all
 “ sorts of our Trees, as Apples, Pears, Prunes, Apricots,
 “ Cherries, Nuts, Vines; the particular Gardens are full of
 “ Melons, Skirrets, Beets, Radishes, all sorts of our Pot-herbs,
 “ and of some we have not.”

KINGDOM OF
CASHMERE.

THIS HAPPY VALLEY, this PARADISE OF HINDOOSTAN, of
 the *Indian* poets, is of an oval form, about eighty miles long and
 forty broad, and was once supposed to have been entirely filled
 with water; which having burst its mound, left this vale in-
 riched to the most distant ages by the fertilizing mud of the
 rivers which fed its expanse. This delicious spot is surrounded
 by mountains of vast height and rude aspect, covered with snow,
 or enchased in glaciers, in which this enchanting jewel is firmly
 set. At the foot of the exterior chain is an interior circle of
 hills, fertile in grass, abundant in trees and various sorts of ve-
 getation, and full of all kinds of cattle, as Cows, Sheep, Goats,
 Gazelles,

ONCE A LAKE.



Gazelles, and Musks. The approach to *Cashmere* is also very rugged and difficult. We have mentioned the mountains of *Bember*; besides those is one on which the pioneers of *Aurengezebe* were obliged to cut through a *glaciere*, or a great mass, as *Bernier* calls it, of icy snow*.

THE capital of this happy spot is sometimes called *Cashmere*, sometimes *Sirinagur*, and sometimes *Nagaz*†, is seated in Lat. 34° 12' North, on the banks of the river, which runs with a current most remarkably smooth. At a little distance from it is a small but beautiful lake, with a communication with the river by a navigable canal. The town was, in *Bernier's* time, three quarters of a *French* league long, built on both sides, and some part extended to the lake. Villas, Mosques, and Pagodas, decorate several of the little hills that border the water. The houses are built of wood, four stories high, some higher; the lower is for the cattle, the next for the family, the third and fourth serve as warehouses. The roofs are planted with tulips, which in the spring produce a wonderful effect. Roses, and numberless other flowers ornament this happy clime. The inhabitants often visit the lake in their boats for the pleasure of hawking, the country abounding with cranes, and variety of game.

RIVER BEHUT,
OR IHLUM.

THE river, which rises at *Wair Naig*, near the southern part of the surrounding mountains, flows with a north-western course by the capital, and falls into lake *Ouller*, which is fifty-three miles in length, and lies in the northern part of the valley, not remote from the kingdom of great *Tibet*, then passes through the outlet at *Barebmooleb*, between two steep mountains, and

* P. 103.

† By Cherefiddin, in his *Life of Timur Bec*, ii. 96.

from



from thence, after a long course, to its junction with the *Gbunaub*. This river is large and navigable, even within the limits of *Cashmere*. *Bernier*, p. 84. says, it carries boats as large as those on the *Seine* at *Paris*. Many small lakes are spread over the surface, and some of them contain floating islands. Among others, *Bernier*, p. 118. visited one, which he calls "A great lake amidst the mountains, which had ice in summer, and looked like a little icy sea, having heaps of ice made and unmade by the winds." This reminds me of the coalition and separation of the ice in the *Spitzbergen* seas. This in question may be like the *Ouller*, for I see none of any size in the maps, excepting that expanse of water.

AMONG the miraculous waters of the natives, he reckons a periodical spring, or the ebbing and flowing well of *Sandbrare*, which has near to it the temple of the idol of *Brare*. The reader may amuse himself with the account, from p. 105 to 110 of this favorite writer, and at p. 117 those of another, much of the same nature.

THE author of the *Ayeen Akberry* dwells with rapture on the beauties of *Cashmere*; whence we may conclude, that it was a favorite subject with his master *Acbar*, who had visited it three times before *Abulfazel* wrote. Other emperors of *Hindoostan* visited it also, and seemed to forget the cares of government during their residence in the HAPPY VALLEY. By the salubrity of the air, and the cheering beauties of the place, they collected new vigor to resume the cares of government. The remains of the palaces, pavilion, and gardens, exhibit proofs of their elegance and splendor. It appears, that the periodical rains, which almost deluge the rest of *India*, are shut out of *Cashmere* by



by the height of the mountains, so that only light showers fall there; these, however, are in abundance sufficient to feed the thousands of cascades which are precipitated into the valley from every part of the stupendous and romantic bulwark that encircles it. Amidst the various felicities of the *Cashmerians*, one dreadful evil they are constantly subject to, namely, earthquakes; but to guard against their terrible effects, all their houses are built of wood, of which there is no want.

THE *Cashmerians* are esteemed a most witty race, and much more intelligent and ingenious than the *Hindoos*, and as much addicted to the sciences and to poetry as the very *Persians*. They have a language of their own: but their books are written in the *Sanskrit* tongue, although the character be sometimes *Cashmerian**. They are also very industrious, and excellent mechanics. The various articles of their workmanship are sent into all parts of *India*†. This race is famous for the fineness of their features, and their admirable complexions. They look like *Europeans*, and have nothing of the *Tartarian* flat-nosed face, and small eyes, like those of *Caschguer* and their neighbors of *Thibet*. It is certainly quite right, that this PARADISE, THE REGION OF ETERNAL SPRING, should be peopled with females angelic: they are uncommonly beautiful. The courtiers of the time of *Bernier* were most solicitous to obtain for their *Zenanas* the *Cashmerian* fair, in order that they might have children whiter than the natives of *Hindoostan*, in order that they might pass for the true *Mogul*-breed, congenious with their monarch.

* Ayeen Akberry, ii. 155.

† Bernier, p. 93.



THE religion of the *Cashmerians* is the same as that of the *Hindoos*; possibly the pardonable superstition of the inhabitants, warmed by their romantic situation, may have multiplied the places of worship of *Mabadeo*, of *Beschah*, and of *Brama*. Here is a sect of religionists, free from idolatry, which worship the Deity alone. They are remarkably benevolent, and abstain from the other sex. They must therefore be continued by disciples. As to the *Mahometans*, they are not numerous, and those split into sects*.

THE *Cashmerians* seem to have had an idea of the deluge, for, say they, in the early ages of the world, all *Cashmere*, except the mountains, was covered with water. One *Kushup* brought the *Brabmins* to inhabit the country as soon as the waters had subsided†. Neither were they ignorant of the history of *Noah*, for the *Indians* speak of him under the name of *Sattlaviraden*, who, with his wife, was by the god *Vichenou*, who sent to them an ark, preserved from destruction in a general deluge‡. The first monarch of the country was *Owgnund*, who was elected, says *Abulfazul*, 4444 years before his time§.

HERE are numbers of hermits in places nearly inaccessible. They are highly venerated, some being supposed to have power to excite the fury of the elements. *Bernier*, p. 104, found an ancient anchoute, who had inhabited the summit of the lofty mountain *Pire-penjale* ever since the time of *Jebangire*, who was here in 1618. His religion was unknown. To him was attributed the power of working miracles. He caused at his pleasure great

* Ayeen, ii. 155. † Same, 178, 179. ‡ Sonnerat, vol. ii. 158. § Ayeen, 179.



thunders, and raised storms of hail, rain, snow, and wind. He looked savage, having a large white beard uncombed, which, like that of our Druid, "streamed like a meteor to the troubled air." The sage forbid the making the least noise, on pain of raising furious storms and tempests.

SHAWLS.

Cashmere is famous for its manufacture of *shawls*, made of the wool of the broad-tailed sheep, who are found in the kingdom of *Thibet*; and their fleeces, in fineness, beauty, and length, says Mr. *Bogle*, in *Ph. Transf.* lxxviii. 485, exceed all others in the world. The *Cashmerians* engross this article, and have factors in all parts of *Thibet* for buying up the wool, which is sent into *Cashmere*, and worked into *shawls*, superior in elegance to those woven even from the fleeces of their own country. This manufacture is a considerable source of wealth. *Bernier* relates, that in his days, *shawls* made expressly for the great *Omrahs*, of the *Thibetian* wool, cost a hundred and fifty *roupees*, whereas those made of the wool of the country never cost more than fifty.

Akbar was a most particular encourager of the manufacture. He not only paid a great attention to those of this province, but introduced them into *Labore*, where, in his days, there were a thousand manufactories, says *Abulfazul*, of this commodity. The natural color of the wool of the *Toos assel*, the name of the animal, is grey, tinged with red, but some are quite white. *Akbar* first introduced the dying them. The wool of another animal used in the manufacture is white or black, out of which were woven white, black, and grey shawls. Possibly two sorts of animals may produce the material; one indisputably



indisputably the sheep I mention, the other I have heard called a goat.

THE domestic animals of this country are horses, small, hardy, and sure-footed. Cows, black and ugly, but yield plenty of milk and excellent butter. Here is also a sheep, called *Hundoo*, which is used to carry burdens. No description is left to vindicate me for imagining it to be either the camel, (*Llama*, Hist. Quad. i. N° 73.) or the *Chilibucque* (N° 74.); the first of which is used for burdens in *Peru*, the last, formerly in *Chili*. Certain it is that *India* has a tall sheep, which, saddled, actually can carry a boy twelve years old. It is found about *Surat*. Whether it could bear the snows of the *Cashmerian* Alps, I leave for the subject of future inquiry.

Abulfazul, p. 155, vol. ii. mentions the elk as one of the wild animals of the country; and adds, that the hunting leopards are made use of in the chase of that enormous deer. The *Chittab*, or hunting leopard, must be brought from the scorched plains of *Bengal*. The elk may be a native of the woods at the base of the snowy mountains, for they are impatient of heat, and require forests, for they subsist both by browsing and by grazing.

Cashmere, says its historians, had its own princes four thousand years before its conquest by *Akbar* in 1585. *Humaioon* cast a longing eye on this rich gem, but by different accidents the acquisition was reserved for his son. *Akbar* would have found difficulty to reduce this paradise of the *Indies*, situated as it is within such a fortress of mountains, but its monarch, *Tu-fof Khan*, was basely betrayed by his *Omrabs*. *Akbar* used his conquest with moderation, and allowed a pension to the con-

PRINCES.



quered *Khan* and his gallant son. From that time this happy valley enjoyed the most perfect tranquillity.

TAMERLANE
THERE.

THAT 'devouring prince,' as *Tamerlane* was called by the *Hindoos*, encamped at a place called *Gebban*, on the frontiers of *Cashmere*. During his stay in that delicious country, he seems to have forgot his cruelty, and left without doing any injury to the innocent inhabitants *. This fair gem is at present possessed by *Timur Shah*, successor to *Ahmed Abdalla* late king of *Candabar*.

MARCO POLO
THERE.

Marco Polo, in his travels over the east, between the years 1271 and 1295, visited *Cashmere*, which he calls *Chefimur*. He agrees, in several respects, with the account given by *Abul-fazul* and *Bernier*. Mentions that the inhabitants have a language of their own; that they are idolaters; that they are very superstitious: and describes their hermits, and the powers they had of raising tempests, and darkening the very air †.

INDUS CON-
TINUED.

I REJOIN the *Indus* at the mouth of the *Chenaub*. A little higher, on the west side, it receives the *Lucca*, an obscure river, which flows from the north-west, rising in the kingdom of *Candabar*. It is the only one which falls into the *Indus* in all the extent of the western side. Above that, on the same side, is the *Cow*, or *Cophenes*, which leads to *Ghizni* and to *Bamia*, at the foot of the *Paropamyshan Caucasus*; beyond that we pass the mouth of the *Kameh*, or *Guraeus*, which flows from *Cabul*. The principal places in the vicinity of these rivers have already been noticed.

MR. FORSTER'S
JOURNEY.

I NOW return to *Attock*, where the river assumes the name of that city, till it reaches the conflux of the *Chenaub*, below

* Cherefiddin's Life of Timur-Bec, Eng. Transl. ii. p. 95, 96.

† *Voiâges de Marc Polo*, in *Bergeron's Collections*, p. 30.

Moultan.

Moultan. *Attock* signifies the *forbidden*, it having been the original boundary of *Hindoostan* on this side, which the *Hindoos* were prohibited from passing. Here the river is three quarters of a mile broad, the water very cold, rapid, and turbulent, and a great deal of black sand suspended in it. A little above *Attock* is *Bazaar*, where Mr. *Forster* crossed the *Indus*. The extraordinary journey of that gentleman merits notice. In the disguise of an *Asiatic* he left *Calcutta* in 1783, crossed the *Ganges* between *Loldong* and *Hurdwar*, and the *Yumna* near *Meiro*; proceeded on the south side of the mountains to *Yummoo*, and then seems to have made a tour of curiosity to *Cashmere*. From thence turned towards the south-west, to *Bazaar*; went northward to *Cabul*, where he found the bills of *Calicut*, seventeen or eighteen hundred miles distant, negociable: from thence went to *Candabar*, and crossed the modern provinces of *Seissen*, *Korasan*, and *Mazanderan*, to the shore of the *Caspian* sea; took shipping at *Bafrush*, reached the *Volga*, and arrived safe at *Petersburg*. From *Oude*, the last *British* station, to the *Caspian* sea, was twenty-seven hundred miles. His security lay in his concealment of his country; he travelled with *Asiatics*, he was obliged to conform to their manners, to content himself with the cookery of every place he passed through, submit to every accommodation, and generally to sleep in the open air, even in rain and snow, and this he endured in a journey of a whole year. He returned to *India*, and ended, of late years, at the court of the *Nizam*, in a public capacity, his active and most enterprising life.

AFTER reaching *Bazaar* we are very little acquainted with the course of the *Indus*. Mr. *Rennel* informs us, that the highest point



point to which this river can be traced, is *Sbuckur*, two hundred and thirty miles distant from *Attock*; and from *Attock* to the sea is six hundred and forty. By the excellent map of the world published by Mr. *Arrowsmith*, it appears to pass through a long and narrow gap, between two chains of mountains, and to terminate at its origin in the middle of *Cashgar*. What that distance is from *Sbuckur* I cannot with certainty pronounce: perhaps a hundred miles. Adding this to the two other numbers, we may fairly call the whole length a thousand miles.

MR. RENNEL says, that it has an uninterrupted navigation from the sea for flat-bottomed vessels of near two hundred tons, as high as *Moultan* and *Labore*; the last about six hundred and fifty miles distant. The current of the *Indus* must be rapid; for Captain *Hamilton* (i. p. 123.) informs us, that the vessels frequently fall down the river from *Labore* to *Tatta* in twelve days; but the passage up the stream requires six or seven weeks. It once had a vast trade carried on along its channel, but by reason of troubles, and consequential bad government, it is greatly reduced.

I NOW return to the ocean. The eastern branch of the *Indus* falls into the bay of *Cutch*, which runs far inland, and receives the river *Puddar*, bounded by the rugged country of *Cutch*. Part of the gulph is infested with piratical tribes, called *Sangarians*, who infest the sea from hence to the entrance of the gulph of *Persia*. M. *D'Anville** supposes them to have been the same as the people of *Sangada* (*Arrian, Rerum Indic.* i. p. 551.) which the historian places near the

* *Eclaircissements*, p. 42, as quoted by Mr Rennel.—See *Memoir*, p. 186.

river



river *Arabius*. This may have been the case on supposing, which might have been probable, that they had removed from the western to the eastern side of the *Indus*, and from thence to the shores of the gulph of *Cutch*. The banks of the river are possessed by *reguli*; most of its sides are low, fenny, and liable to annual inundations. This gulph was the antient *Cantbi-colpus* and *Sinus Irinus*. *Arrian*, ii. 165, also calls it *Barices Sinus*, and mentions its having a group of seven isles, which appear in modern charts.

THE *Puddar* falls into the gulph of *Cutch*, and has a course to the north-east as far as near lat. 26° ; soon after which it divides into two streams, which originate in the country of the *Rathore Raipoots*, inclining to the south. This river is not bordered by any places remarkable. In the middle ages the famed *emporium*, *Nebrwaleb*, stood on the banks of the *Surutwutty*, a small river which flows into it from the south, in lat. $23^{\circ} 47'$, E. long. $72^{\circ} 30'$. It stood on the site of *Puttan*; and flourished in the middle ages. It was reckoned the most fertile country in *India*, and was at that time capital of *Guzerat*. *Mahmood I.* (*Ferishta*, i. p. 77.) made a conquest of it in 1024. Above a century after that, *El Edrisi*, p. 62, speaks of it under the name of *Nabrvara*, and as a place of vast trade, and the great resort of merchants. Its monarchs were styled *Balabare*, i. e. KING OF KINGS, for all the neighboring *reguli* acknowledged his supremacy. The time of its destruction is not well known. The seat of empire was afterwards removed to *Amedabad*.

RAIPOTANA was once a most extensive government. Mr. *Rennel* says, equal to half of *France*. Part became subjugated. Still the hardy tribes maintain some of their old domains, amidst rude and almost inaccessible mountains. *Mahometan* persecution



tion and intolerancy, confirm and heighten the zeal for the old religion of their country, added to a pride of descent, and the boast of being formed from the arms of the great deity *Brabma*. They are called *Kebteree*, or *Khatre*; they are enjoined the performance of thirteen great duties*. The protection of religion and the art of war are two, and those they observe to the fullest extent. They seem like our knight-errant, performing all the duties of chivalry. *Boullaye la Gouz* gives a good figure of a *Raipoot Chevalier* on his 234th page.

THEY were once a powerful people, but notwithstanding they are now much reduced, they still are feared and respected by all *Hindoostan*. They frequently hire themselves to other states. Under the emperor *Akbar*, they received the blow which put an end to their greatness. In 1567, he marched to the capital, *Cbeitor*, strongly situated in a lofty mountain, and garrisoned by the *Raja* with eight thousand chosen *Raipoots*, and headed by a general of tried valour. *Akbar* effected a breach, but by springing a mine lost numbers of his own men. Unfortunately for the besieged, the emperor saw the governor busied in giving orders for filling up the breaches: when, calling for a fusil, he shot the faithful commander through the head. The garrison sunk under the loss. In despair they determined on the horrid ceremony of the *Joar*. They put to the sword all their wives and children, and burned their bodies, with that of their governor, on a prodigious funeral pile. The citizens of *Saguntum illam fide, et aerumnis inclytam*†, 530 years before CHRIST, like them driven to despair, performed the same dreadful rites.

THEIR CAPITAL, CHEITOR.

ITS SAD FATE.

* Ayeen, iii. 82.

† Mela, lib. ii. c. 8. Livy, lib. iii. lib. xxi. c. 7. Florus, lib. vii. c. 6.

By



By the light of the fire the imperial army saw the barbarous rites, and entered the deserted breaches, led on by *Akbar*. The *Raipoots*, devoting themselves to death, retired to their temples. The victor ordered three hundred elephants of war to be introduced to tread to death the gallant victims. The scene became now too shocking to be described. Brave men, rendered more valiant by despair, crowded round the elephants, seized them even by the tusks, and inflicted on them unavailing wounds. The terrible animals trod the *Indians* like grasshoppers under their feet, or winding them in their powerful trunks tossed them into the air, or dashed them to pieces against the walls and pavements. Of the garrison and of the inhabitants, who amounted to forty thousand, thirty thousand were slain; a few only escaped in the confusion, by tying their own children like captives, and driving them through the royal camp*.

SIR *Thomas Roe* passed through it in his way to *Agimere*, in 1612, and gives the following melancholy account of its then state: "*Cytor* is an antient ruined city, on a hill, but shews the
"footsteps of wonderful magnificence. There are still standing
"above a hundred churches, all of carved stone, many fair
"towers and lanthorns, many pillars, and innumerable houses,
"but not one inhabitant. There is but one steep ascent cut
"out of the rock, and four gates in the ascent before you come
"to the city gate, which is magnificent. The hill is enclosed
"at the top for about eight cosses, and at the south-west end is
"a goodly castle†."

LET not this, or several other instances of unprincipely barbarity, be attributed to the influence of climate. The greatest

* Dow's *Ferishta*, ii. 276.

† Churchill's Coll. i. p. 770. 812.



monarchs, bred under the severest skies, have shewn themselves monsters of cruelties, notwithstanding they have been held up to us as models of greatness. Among those of the North are *Basilovitz II.* and *Peter the Great*. And in *Hindoostan*, the favorite *Akbar*, and others, successors or predecessors. Their enormities are the result of education; indulged first in every infant-passion, then in those of youth, till they become ungovernable; and every opposition to their will appears criminal, and brings on the most dreadful revenge, and the frequent havoc of the human race. Compare then the manners of the princes of this country with those of the myriads of the meanest of the *Hindoo* subjects; education has produced monsters of the former: climate has softened into gentleness, resignation, and the fullest submission in the minds of the latter to every evil, to famine, sickness, and tyrannic fury.

AZIMERE.

Akbar erected his conquest into a soubahship, and named it that of *Agimere* or *Azimere*. At present *Audapour*, *Joodpour*, and *Jeinagur*, antient principalities of the *Raipoots*, remain in their descendants. Most of the rest of the Soubahship is possessed by the *Mabrattas*, or by *Sindia*. Mr. *Rennel* thinks the capital, *Agimere*, to have been the *Gagasmiru* of *Ptolemy*. It is built in about lat. $26^{\circ} 32'$, at the foot of a lofty mountain, crowned with a fortress of great strength. Little is said of the city. It seems holy ground, and productive of holy men. *Akbar*, in want of an heir, made a pilgrimage to this place to the shrine of *Chaja Moyn*, in consequence of a vow he had made in case he was blessed with a son, which his favorite *Sultana* presented him with just before *. To insure success, he had

* Dow's Hist. ii. 279, 280.



left the lady, for a considerable time, with the faints of *Sikri*! The pilgrimage was made from *Agra*. On this occasion he erected at the end of every cofs, or mile and a half, a stone; and at every tenth cofs, a *Choultry*, or *Caravanfera*, for travellers *. The whole distance from *Agra* to *Agimere*, is a hundred and thirty *British* miles. These were imperial works!

Jehangir kept his court at the latter, at the time that Sir *Thomas Roe* was sent by our *James I.* on his interesting embassy to the great *Mogul*. No monarch ever did more good to his subjects, by his attention to commerce, at that time in its infancy, than our despised prince. Sir *Thomas* landed at *Surat*, in *September* 1615; continued following the court to different places till 1618, and received every mark of exterior favor, notwithstanding the *East India* Company, with mercantile meanness, furnished him with presents ill-suited to the grandeur of the *British* nation. The embassy proved, on the whole, fruitless, and he returned home, after doing all that a person of his abilities could to serve his country. He was frustrated by the deceit, meanness, and rapacity of an eastern court *.

SIR THOMAS
ROE.

THE approach to the coasts we left, is signified by the appearance of sea-snakes; the historian describes them of a dusky color, and thicker than the *Lana* serpents. As to their fiery eyes and dragon-like heads, I smile at his credulity: the rest is true. Sea-snakes are very frequent in the torrid zones. *M. Vosmaer* gives, in one of his *fasciculi*, figures of two of the sea-serpents: one is fasciated with brown and white; the other has a brown back and white belly. The tail of each is flat, ex-

SEA-SNAKES.

* Heylin's *Cosmogr.* book iii. p. 198.



actly resembling that of an eel, suited to a species which is entirely destined to the watery element. They are met with off most of the coasts of *India*, at the distance of twenty or thirty leagues from land; are never seen alive on the element of earth, but frequently cast by the surges dead on the shore. M. D'Obsonville, who has given an account of them, says, they are from three to four feet long, and reputed to be very venomous. M. Bougainville gives an instance of a sailor who was bitten by one, in hawling a seine on the coast of *New Ireland*. He was instantly affected with most violent pains in all parts of his body. The blood taken from him appeared dissolved; and the side on which he was bitten became livid, and greatly swelled. At length, by the assistance of *Venice treacle*, with flower de luce water, he fell into a great perspiration, and was quite cured *.

SYRASTRENA
REGIO.

ON the western side of this gulph was the *Syrastrena regio* of *Arrian*, fertile in wheat, rice, oil of *Sesamum*, or *Sesamum orientale*, *Burm. Zeyl.* 87. tab. 38, and *Gerard.* p. 1232, *Butyrum*, or *Ghee*, as it is called in *India*; *Carpasus* is a word I cannot translate, but it appears to have been some vegetable that was used in making the *Indian* webs.

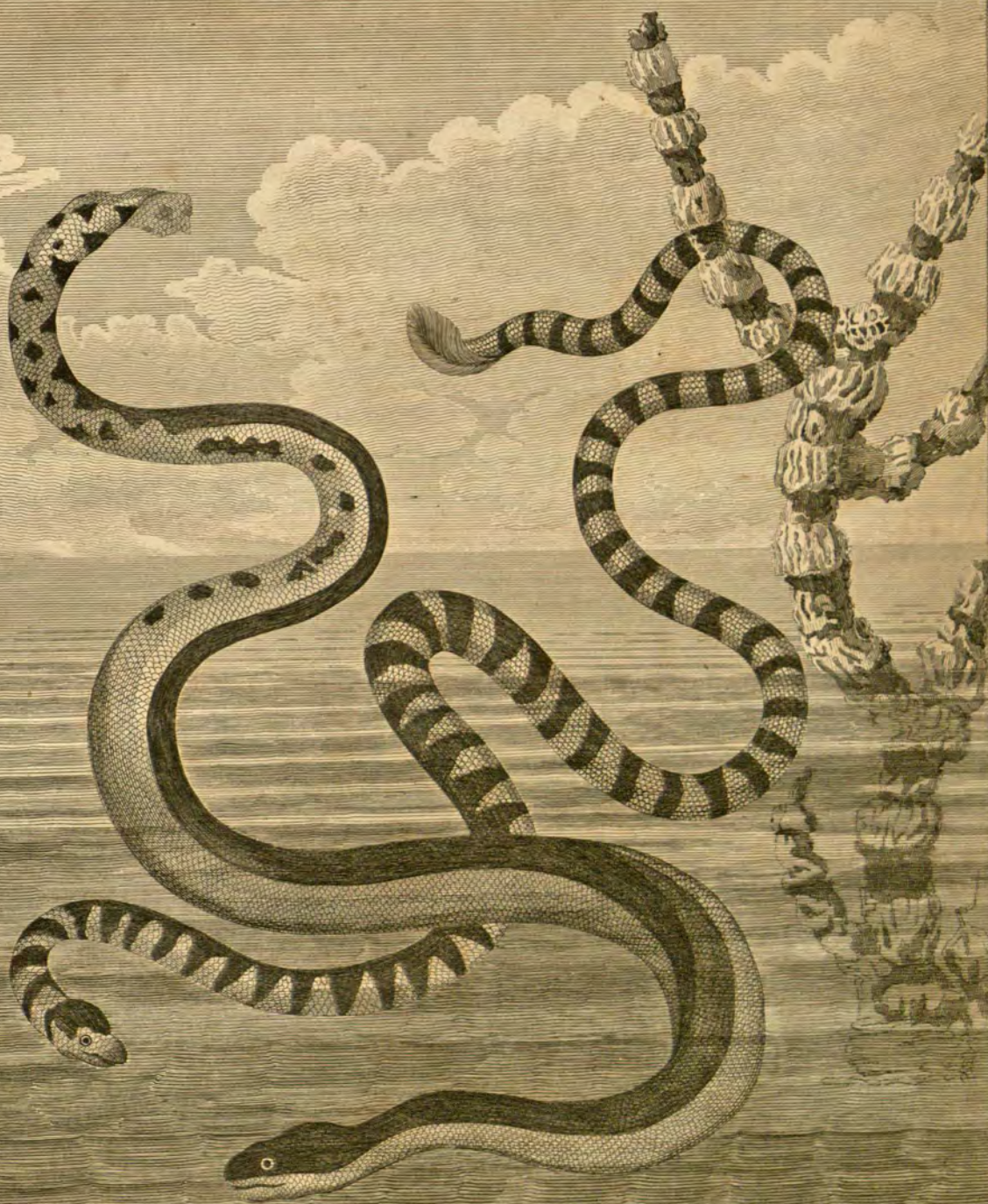
GULPH OF
CUTCH.

GUZERAT.

FROM Cape *Figat*, the southern extremity of the gulph of *Cutch*, the land trends to the south-west, as far as *Diu* point. At the former, commences the better known peninsula of *Guzerat*. The western parts of which are mountainous and woody, the rest extremely rich, and once famed for a very considerable commerce in their productions. The *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. p. 76, speaks thus of its manufactures: "It is famous for painters,

* Bougainville's Voy. Eng. Transl.

"carvers,



Sea Snakes.

Harb. Group



"carvers, and other handicraftsmen. They cut out letters in shells, and inlay with them very curiously. They also make beautiful inkstands, and small boxes. They manufacture gold and silver stuffs, velvets, &c.; and they imitate the stuffs of *Turkey, Europe, and Persia*. They also make very good swords, *femdbers, Kewpwebs*, and bows and arrows. Here is likewise carried on a traffic in precious stones. Silver is brought hither from *Room and Irak*."

ALONG the coast, quite from Cape *Jigat*, were a number of antient towns. *Simylla*, on the very cape, was once a considerable mart, in the days of *Ptolemy*.

THE famous Pagoda *Jumnaut* stood close to *Puttan*, on the western side of *Guzzerat*. It was destroyed in 1022, by the bigotted *Mahmood* *. The *Hindoos* believed that the souls of the departed went to this place, to be transferred into other bodies, human or animal, according to their deserts. The riches in gems, gold, &c. would be incredible, did we not know the power of superstition in those remote and unenlightened times.

PAGODA JUM-
NAUT.

ON the *Bæonus insula* stands *Diu*, which long flourished under its native owners. The judicious *Albuquerque* had cast his eye on this island as a fit post to ensure safety and permanency to the *Portuguese* empire in *India*. He endeavoured to obtain leave from the monarch of *Cambaya* to erect a fort, but the governor, as wise as himself, obstructed the design. In 1535, *Nugno d'Acugna* succeeded, and in forty-nine days made it so strong, as to baffle the attempts of the prince, who, repenting of his concession, endeavoured to wrest it from the

DIU.

* Ferishta, i. p. 71 to 86.

Portuguese,



Portuguese, and perished in the siege. His successor called in the *Turks*, and, with an army of twenty thousand men, renewed the siege. The gallant governor, *Meneses*, repelled all their assaults, and obliged them to retire with great loss. In 1546 it underwent a third siege, and with the same ill success. After this, every attention was paid to a place of such importance. Its fortifications were esteemed the finest in *India*, to which it was deemed the key; they were seated on a rock, and had a vast foss cut through the live stone. It became a place of immense trade, and was the harbour in which the fleets were laid up during winter. The splendor of the buildings, and the luxury of the inhabitants, were unspeakable. *Surat* was destroyed to favor its commerce, but when that city was restored, the former declined fast, so that at present it has not only quite lost its former consequence, but, according to *Nicholson*, is in a manner a heap of ruins.

THE governor, Don *John Mascarenhas*, was, after a most gallant defence, reduced to great distress. He was relieved by the great Don *John de Castro*, governor of the *Indies*, then at *Goa*, who first sent his son *Ferdinand*, with such force he could spare, to strengthen the garrison: After which, collecting all the troops he could in *Asia*, followed his son, landed his army, and joined the besieged. He resolved to attack the enemy, numerous as they were. He sallied forth, and gained a complete victory.

THE manner in which the fortress of *Diu* was restored, is singular. *Castro* was possessed of little more than his sword and his helmet. He tried every method to raise money, but in vain. At length he offered to deposit, as pledges for the sum, the bones of his son *Ferdinand*, who had fell during the siege.

His



His army, who idolized the gallant youth, prevailed on him to restore them to the grave. He then sent to the inhabitants of *Goa* one of his mustachos as security for the sum required. They knew his rigid honor, and advanced the money. He died at *Goa*, in 1548, aged forty-eight. He had the consolation of dying in the arms of the apostle of the *Indies*, *Xavier*. His body was interred in that city; but his bones were removed to the convent at *Bemfica*, near *Lisbon*, beneath a monument, which records the actions of his glorious life*.

THE great bay of *Cambay*, the *Barygazenius sinus* of the ancients, now opens between Cape *Diu* and Cape *St. John*, on the opposite shore, distant a hundred and eighty miles; it runs far inland towards the north, and ends with the river *Mibie*, the ancient *Mais*. *Cambay*, once the capital of a kingdom of the same name, stands on the western side, near the bottom, in N. Lat. 22° 20'. It is a vast city, walled round with brick, and may be called the mother of *Surat*, which it supports by its various rich articles of commerce, still considerable, notwithstanding the retreat of the sea near a mile and a half. *Cambay* is a great manufacturing country, and furnishes the coarse unbleached cloths, much in use in *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and *Abessynia*; also blue pieces for the same countries, and for the *English* and *Dutch* trade in *Guinea*; blue and white checks for mantles in *Arabia* and *Turky*, some coarse, others enriched with gold; white pieces woven at *Barochia*, called *Baftas*; muslins with a gold stripe at each end, for turbans; gauzes; mixed stuffs of silk and cotton; shawls made of the *Cachemirian* wool; besides immense bales of raw cotton, sent annually to *Surat*, *Bengal*, *China*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*, for their several manufac-

BAY OF CAM-
BAY.

CAMBAY.

* Murphy's Travels in Portugal, p. 263, 273.

tories.



tories. Add to these, rich embroideries of various kinds, and a great trade in various works in agate and cornelians, found in the rivers, which are turned into bowls, handles for knives, fabres, and various other things.

NAGRA.

NEAR *Cambay* are the vestiges of another antient city called *Nagra*, perhaps the *Comanes* of *Ptolemy*. *Almeyda*, when he visited the coast of *Cambay*, observed a very antient town, with a large mosque, and near it a spacious place, covered with *tumuli* *. The most learned of the natives informed him, that they understood by their records that *Hercules*, in his expedition to *India*, had here two great engagements with an *Indian* prince, and was defeated, and that the *tumuli* were the graves of the conquered. I mention this part only to shew how exact the *Indians* have been to preserve their history, founded, as part may have been, upon fable. *Arrian*, i. *Exped. Alex.* p. 306. suspects that he was never in *India*, but that the inhabitants, hearing of his fame, adopted him among the gods of their country †.

GREAT numbers of the inhabitants of the city of *Cambay* are *Hindoos*, who retain all their customs, and all their superstition, in the fullest primæval manner. One tenor of their religion is to pay the utmost attention to the brute creation; this they observe with a charity that would be incredible, was it not so well attested by travellers. The account given by *Pietro de la Valle*, who visited this city in 1623, cannot but be acceptable to readers of curiosity.

HOSPITAL FOR
BIRDS.

“THE same day of our arrival,” says he, p. 35, “after we had dined, and rested a while, we caused ourselves to be con-

* Osorio. lib. vi. p. 345. Gibb's Transf.

† Arrian, *Rerum. Indic.* i. p. 523.

“ ducted to see a famous hospital of birds, of all sorts, which,
 “ for being sick, lame, deprived of their mates, or otherwise
 “ needing food, and cure, are kept and tended there with dili-
 “ gence ; as also the men who take care of them are maintained
 “ by the public alms ; the *Indian Gentiles* (who, with *Pythago-*
 “ *ras*, and the antient *Egyptians*, the first authors of this opi-
 “ nion, according to *Herodotus*, believe the transmigration of
 “ souls, not only from man to man, but also from man to brute
 “ beast) conceiving it no less a work of charity to do good to
 “ beasts, than to men. The house of this hospital is small, a
 “ little room sufficing for many birds : Yet I saw it full of birds
 “ of all sorts which need tendance, as cocks, hens, pigeons,
 “ peacocks, ducks, and small birds, which during their being
 “ lame or sick, or mateless, are kept here ; but, being recovered
 “ and in good plight, if they be wild, they are let go at liberty ;
 “ if domestic, they are given to some pious person, who keeps
 “ them in his house. The most curious thing I saw in this
 “ place, was certain little mice, who, being found orphans
 “ without fire or dam to tend them, were put into this hospi-
 “ tal, and a venerable old man with a white beard, keeping
 “ them in a box amongst cotton, very diligently tended them,
 “ with his spectacles on his nose, giving them milk to eat with
 “ a bird’s feather, because they were so little that as yet they
 “ could eat nothing else ; and, as he told us, he intended when
 “ they were grown up to let them go free whither they
 “ pleased.

“ THE next morning,” (p. 36) adds he, “ we saw another FOR GOATS, &c.
 “ hospital of goats, kids, sheep, and wethers, either sick or lame ;

VOL. I.

K

“ and



“ and there were also some cocks, peacocks, and other animals
 “ needing the same help, and kept altogether quietly enough,
 “ in a great court: nor wanted there men and women, lodged
 “ in little rooms of the same hospital, who had care of them.
 “ In another place, far from hence, we saw another hospital of
 “ cows and calves, some whereof had broken legs, others, more
 “ infirm, very old or lean, and therefore were kept here to be
 “ cured. Among the beasts there was also a *Mabometan* thief,
 “ who, having been taken in theft, had both his hands cut off;
 “ but the compassionate Gentiles, that he might not perish
 “ miserably, now he was no longer able to get his living, took
 “ him into this place, and kept him among the poor beasts, not
 “ suffering him to want any thing. Moreover, without one of
 “ the gates of the city, we saw another great troop of cows,
 “ calves, and goats, which being cured and brought into better
 “ plight, or gathered together from being dispersed, and with-
 “ out masters, or being redeemed with money from the *Mabome-*
 “ *tans*, who would have killed them to eat, (namely, the goats
 “ and other animals, but not the cows and calves) were sent
 “ into the field to feed by neat-herds, purposely maintained
 “ at the public charge; and thus they are kept, till, being re-
 “ duced to perfect health, 'tis found fitting to give them to
 “ some citizens or others, who may charitably keep them. I
 “ excepted cows and calves from the animals redeemed from
 “ slaughter; because in *Cambaia*, cows, calves, and oxen are
 “ not killed by any; and there is a great prohibition against it,
 “ by the instance of the Gentiles, who upon this account pay
 “ a great sum of money to the prince; and should any, either



"*Mabometan* or other, be found to kill them, he would be punished severely, even with death."

THE country around is remarkably flat, and in parts overflowed with the most rapid and sudden tides in the world. They rise four or five fathoms, and sweep before them every thing in their way. Some miles of this tract must be passed in the way from *Surat*. *Pietro de la Valle* gives, at p. 35, a curious account of the dangers attending the journey. VAST TIDES.

THE kingdom of *Cambay* was first subdued by *Mahmomet I.* in 1024, and after several revolutions, by the great *Akbar* in 1572. In later days it fell under the power of the *Mabrattas*, and in 1780 brought on the *Mabratta* war, which ended much to our glory, and much to our loss. This gave rise to the celebrated march of the *Bengal* brigade, under Colonel GODDARD, from *Calpy*, on the *Jumna* river, in Lat. $26^{\circ} 7' N.$ Long. $80^{\circ} 4' E.$ to *Amedabad*, a march of about fifteen hundred miles: we were victorious; but in the end, sinking under the expence, were obliged to give up most of our vast conquests. GODDARD'S MARCH.

Amedabad is seated in $22^{\circ} 58' 30'' N.$ Lat. It is the best fortified city in *Hindoostan*. It stands on the banks of a small navigable river, and is remarkable for its beauty. Its port is *Cambay*, fifty miles to the south. *Thevenot*, p. 12, part iii. speaks highly of this city, and its magnificent mosque, its splendid palace, and fine *Meidan*; and also its vast commerce in sattins, velvets, and tapestries, with gold, silk, and woollen grounds, and in the several productions of almost every part of *India*. It was founded, says the *Ayeen*, ii. 92, 96, by *Tatar Ahmed*, one of the fourteen *Mabometan* princes, successors to *Sultan Mabomet*. The AMEDABAD.



mosque and tomb of the founder are entirely built of marble and stone. The last is of exquisite workmanship, and, notwithstanding it has stood above four hundred years, remains uninjured by the length of time. *Amedabad* was founded out of the ruins of the *Hindoo* cities. The walls still remain, and are six miles in circumference, in which were twelve gates. Such was its state in the days of *Aurengzebe*. At present, not a quarter within the walls are inhabited, and nothing but the vestiges of the suburbs, which once extended three miles round the outside of the walls, are to be seen. The *Mabrattas* made a conquest of it. *Goddard* attacked and took it by storm on *February* 15, 1780, after a most vigorous resistance. It was garrisoned chiefly by *Arabs* and *Sindians*, the bravest of troops. Numbers perished in the rage of the storm. No act of humanity was omitted by the general to the survivors. The gratitude of the vanquished was equalled to the generosity of the victor*.

TAKEN BY
STORM.

AMEDABAD
FINCH.

HEROES must not entirely engross my pen : as a naturalist, I must descend to speak of inferior subjects, of the little species of finch, which takes its name from *Amedabad*, see *Latbam* iii. 311. *Edw.* tab. 335. It is the least of the genus, remarkable for its beauty, and for a sweet but short note. They are often imported into *Europe*. The elegant squirrel, called the FAIR (Hist. Quad. ii. N° 343.) is also an inhabitant of the woods of *Guzzerat*.

THE flying MAUCAUCO (Hist. Quad. i. N° 156.) is co-tenant of the same forests. It wholly inhabits the trees. In descend-

* Wars in Asia, i. 90. 102,

ing



ing it spreads its membranes, and balances itself till it reaches the place it aims at; but in ascending, uses a leaping pace. Its food is the fruit of the country. This is the animal which *Abulfazul* calls a cat which will fly to a small distance *.

THIS *Sircar*, says the *Ayeen*, ii. 76, is remarkable for the number and size of the mango trees, and the size of the fruit. There is an avenue of these trees from *Puttan* to *Berodeb*, a hundred coes, or a hundred and ninety *British* miles in length. The country is almost a forest in several districts, which gives shelter to multitudes of leopards.

FROM the river *Mibie* the coast waves to the south. After passing the small sound of *Amood*, succeeds that of *Barochia*, at the end of which stands a city of the same name, derived from *Barygaza*, famed, in old times, as far the greatest port and *emporium* in all *India*. In 1616 the *English*, by the interest of Sir *Thomas Roe*, had permission to establish in this city a factory, which continues there till this day. By the year 1683 it had flourished so greatly, that the investment for *England* was not less than 55,000 pieces of *baftaes*, &c. of different sorts, manufactured in the neighborhood, and in quantity and fineness superior even to *Bengal* itself †.

BAROCHIA, THE
ANTIEN T BA-
RYGAZA.

HERE was born *Zarmonachagas*, who was in the train of the embassadors sent by a king of the title of *Porus* to *Augustus*, when he was at *Antioch*. *Strabo*, lib. xv. p. 1048, informs us that this person, who had all his life experienced the greatest

ZARMONACHA-
GAS.

* *Ayeen Akberry*, iii. 90.

† *Purchas*, i. 547. *Orme's Fragments*, Notes, cxxxi. ii.

felicity,



felicity, determined to quit the stage before a change should happen to embitter his last days. At *Athens*, according to the custom of his country, he devoted himself to the funeral pile, and, with a smiling countenance, saw the flames surround him. On his tomb was inscribed — “ ZAPMANOXHΓΑΣ ΙΝΔΟΣ ΑΠΟ ΒΑΡΓΟΣΗΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΑ ΠΑΤΡΙΑ ΙΝΔΩΝ ΕΘΗ ΕΑΥΤΟΝ ΑΠΟΘΑΝΑΤΙΣΑΣ ΚΕΙΤΑΙ. Here lies ZARMONOCHAGAS an INDIAN from BARGOSA, who, according to the custom of the country of the INDIANS, put an end to his existence.”

COINS.

NUMBERS of antient *drachmæ* have been found here, inscribed with *Greek* letters, and the names of *Apolloedotes*, and of *Menander*, king of *Bactria**, who also reigned in this part of *India*, and had, among other conquests, added *Pattalena* to his former dominions. He was so beloved by his subjects, that on his death there was a violent contest among several cities, which of them should have the honor of possessing his body. The matter was compromised by burning it, and dividing the ashes among the rival parties.

TAGARA.

THE internal commerce of *Barygaza* in early times was as great as its naval. It carried on a vast trade with a great city, called *Tagara*, the present *Dowlatabad*, or *Diogbir*, about ten days journey, or a hundred miles to the south south-east of the former†. To this city was brought, from all parts of the *Deccan*, every object of commerce, and from thence in carts conveyed to *Barygaza*, over steep and lofty mountains, meaning the eastern or *Balagaut* chain. About two thousand years ago it was the metropolis of a vast district, called *Ariaca*, which

* Menander was cotemporary with Antiochus the great. † Arrian. Mar. Erythr. ii. 171.

comprehended the modern *Aurangabad*, quite to the sea at *Bombay*, and the shores of *Concan*. Nor was this kingdom or *Rajaship* totally extinguished till the time of *Sbah Jehan*, who terminated his reign in 1658*.

PLUTHANA was another coeval town of commerce, which had considerable intercourse with *Barygaza*: The roads to it were over the same mountains, but the distance greater, being a journey of twenty days, or two hundred and seventeen miles. This city was on the site of the present *Pultanab*, a little to the north of the river *Godavery*, in Long. $76^{\circ} 2'$ west, and Lat. $19^{\circ} 5'$. *Barygaza* was also a port to *Nebrwaleb*, a place I have described at p. 55. I shall here add nothing more than that the intervening was a carriage road, and quite level.

THE city of *Barocbia* stands on a rising ground, surrounded with walls; it is washed by the *Nerbudda*, the antient *Namados*. In the wars waged by *Aurengzebe*, in 1660, against his brothers, it sided with the latter. After a stout resistance, he took the place, put part of the citizens to the sword, and rased part of the walls, which he afterwards restored. It is now inhabited by weavers, and other manufacturers of cotton; the neighborhood producing the best in the world. Nature seems to have furnished the hot climates with the cotton plant, in preference to flax or hemp; the manufacture of the former being far preferable in the torrid zone to linen. Cotton quickly absorbs the perspiration. Linen is notorious for remaining long wet, uncomfortable, and dangerous.

FINE COTTONS.

* See Lieut. Wilford's curious disquisition on Tagara. Asiatic Researches, i. p. 365 to 375.

THE



THE *Mabrattas* were masters of this city till July 1773, when it was taken by our *Bombay* army, commanded by that most able and popular officer Colonel *Wedderburne*, who fell before the walls by a shot from a murdering species of musquet, called a *guinàl*; it is heavier and longer than the common, and has a larger bore, and placed on a rest for the sake of a surer aim*. The natives can hit an orange with it at a hundred and fifty yards distance. The place was immediately after taken by storm, and the most horrible excesses committed by the troops in revenge of the death of their commander. *Barochia* was added to the *British* empire by the treaty of *Poonab*, but in 1782 was ceded to *Madajee Sindia*, a *Mabratta* chieftain†, in reward for his assisting us to make an advantageous peace, of which we were very undeserving.

THE NERBUD-
DA.

THE *Nerbudda* flows in Lat. $23^{\circ} 10'$, Long. $82^{\circ} 10'$, out of the same lake with the *Saone*, and after running full seven hundred miles with a course nearly due west, falls into the sea near *Barochia*. The *Saone* flows out of the eastern end of the lake, and taking an eastern course, falls into the *Ganges*, in Lat. $25^{\circ} 40'$, and so forms a complete island of the southern part of *Hindoostan*. It is also the southern boundary of the division called *Hindoostan* Proper, as it is the northern of the *Deccan*. That word signifies the south, and is corrupted from the antient *Hindoo* word *Dachanos*, which has the same interpretation. *Arrian*, in his *Mar. Erythr.* ii. 171, mentions a great tract, stretching from *Barygaza* southward, called *Dachinabades*.

* Wars in Asia, i. 504.

† To be farther mentioned.

FARTHER



FARTHER on is the port of *Swalley*, where the *European* ships, bound for *Surat*, frequently anchor, being the port of that city, three leagues to the north of that river. There the articles of commerce are landed, and the exports shipped; but the entrance, without a pilot, is very hazardous, by reason of the shoals. Mr. *Herbert*, afterwards Sir *Thomas*, the accomplished attendant on *Charles I.* the last two years preceding his murder, found here, in *November 1616*, six *English* ships; three of a thousand tons each, the other three of seven hundred each; a proof of the vast extent of our trade, so early after the commencement of our commerce.

PORT OF SWALLEY.

I MUST not quit this place without dropping a tear over the grave of poor *Tom Coryate*, the most singular traveller *Britain*, or perhaps any other country, ever sent forth. He lies on the banks of the shore, near *Swalley*, where he finished his long peregrinations in *December 1617*, during the time that the pious minister, the reverend *Edward Terrie*, chaplain to Sir *Thomas Roe*, was there. *Tom* was born in 1577, at *Odcomb*, in *Somersetshire*. After publishing, in 1611, his most laughable travels, styled *Coryate's Crudities*, prefaced by above forty copies of verses, by the waggish wits of the time (amongst which is one in the antient *British* language) he set out on his greater travels.

OF
TOM CORYATE.

IN his *European* travels, he tells us that he walked nineteen hundred and seventy-five miles in one pair of shoes, and had occasion to mend them only once. On his return to *Odcombe*, he hung them up in the church, as a *donarium* for their bringing him safely home to his natal soil.

VOL. I.

L

Encouraged



Encouraged by Sir *Paul Pindar*, whom he met with at *Constantinople* in 1612, he sailed for the *Levant*, visited *Greece*, *Troy*, *Smyrna*, and *Egypt*; made his pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*; had his arm tattowed with the mark of the cross; saw the *Dead sea*; from thence got to *Alexandrette*, from thence to *Aleppo*; arrived at *Nineveh* and *Babylon*; reached *Ispahan*. From thence he proceeded to *Candabar*, *Labor*, and *Agra*; there he entertained the great *Mogul* with an eloquent oration, in the *Persian* language, so much to the content of that monarch, that he bestowed on him a hundred *roupees*. Having a wonderful facility in languages, he had a trial of skill with our embassador's laundress, the greatest scold in all *Agra*. *Tom* attacked her in her own tongue, the *Hindoo*, at sun-rise, and silenced her by eight o'clock in the morning. He now hastened to the final conclusion of all his travels: he descended to *Surat*, where he was seized with a flux, that was increased by a treat of sack, given him by some *English* merchants. He was a very temperate man, but could not resist a favorite liquor, so unexpectedly falling in his way. More of him may be seen in Mr. *Terry's Voyage*, printed in 1665, a book of much entertainment. But here poor *Tom* fell, in 1617, and here he lies beneath an *Indian* foil, a second *Archytas*.

HIS DEATH.

Quamquam festinas, non est mora longa; licebit
 Injecto ter pulvere curras.

ROAD OF SURAT.

THE road of *Surat* is before the mouth of the river *Taptèè*; there ships anchor two leagues from shore, in ten fathoms, and on a muddy bottom. The tide rises about six yards. The

§

mouth



mouth and channels of the river are intricate and dangerous; the goods which are brought are conveyed to *Surat* in hoys, yatchs, and country boats. Those from *Swalley* are carried by land, and wafted over opposite to the city.

THE *Tapteè* arises far remote, near *Maltoy*, in Lat. $21^{\circ} 45'$, in THE TAPTEE.
the *Rajaship* of *Goondwaneb*.

THE city of *Surat* stands in N. Lat. $21^{\circ} 11'$. The Abbe SURAT.
Raynal speaks of it as a paltry fishing village, in the thirteenth century. I suspect it to have been of far earlier origin, and am confirmed in my opinion by the *Ayeen Akberry*, ii. 79, which informs us, that in antient times it had been a large city. *Raneer*, on the opposite side, is a port dependent on *Surat*. The *Portuguese* possessed *Surat* soon after their arrival in *India*. The first fort was built in 1524, but its increase and great prosperity arose from the settlements made there in 1603, by the *English* and *Dutch*. The *Portuguese* gave them every opposition possible. They once made a vigorous attack on the *English*, but were defeated with prodigious slaughter on their part, and a very trifling loss on that of our countrymen. It became the first trading city in *India*, and, in consequence of wealth, the first in luxury. In the latter end of the last century, the inhabitants were computed at two hundred thousand.

BESIDES the greatness of its commerce, it was celebrated for being the place at which the *Mahometan* subjects of the *Mogul* embarked, on their pilgrimage to *Mecca*, for which reason, in the archives of the empire, *Surat* is called the *Port of Mecca* *. PORT OF MECCA.
A ship, one of the two which annually sail from *Surat* to *Arabia*,

* Orme's Fragments, p. 16.



filled with devotees of the highest rank, and some of the first persons of the court of *Aurengzebe*, was taken in its passage, in the latter end of the last century, by the infamous pirate *Avery*. Among the passengers was a lady said to have been the daughter of the emperor. It proved a prize invaluable, in great sums of money, vessels of gold and silver, jewels, and rich habits; for usually they are as much laden with merchandize upon account of the *Mogul*, as upon that of the pilgrims; and their returns are so rich, that they make a part of the *European* trade for the merchandize of *Arabia Felix*. *Avery*, after plundering the ship of its wealth, dismissed it and all its passengers. This piracy for a time embroiled us with the *Mogul*; but the affair being explained as the act of a robber, he dismissed his anger against the *English* nation. In the beginning of the last century only one ship, great and clumsy, was employed on this religious-commercial business. It carried fourteen or fifteen hundred tons, and the richness of its lading, both in going out and in returning, was immense*. This is the most antient factory we have in *Hindoostan*, and all our vessels made for *Swalley*, or the road of *Surat*, for at one or other of those places all our countrymen landed, who intended to penetrate into the interior of the country. We find the illustrious names of *Roe*, *Herbert*, and *Shirly*, among the first of our countrymen who landed on these western shores.

SIR *Thomas Roe*, soon after his arrival, took his journey to the court of *Jehangir*, then at *Azimere*, as we have related at p. 59. Some very remarkable places occur in his route, in

* Terry's Voy. p. 137.

which



which we shall attend him, till we rejoin him again at *Cbeitor*. After leaving *Surat* he visited *Burbanpour*, a great city, in BURHANPOUR. Lat. $21^{\circ} 30'$, Long. $76^{\circ} 19'$ E. about two hundred and thirty miles east of *Surat*, on the *Tapteè*, the capital of *Candeish*, in the *Soubabship* of *Mālwab*, still a large and flourishing city. He took a northern course, passed a high range of hills, and crossing the *Nerbudda* reached *Mundu*, or *Mundoo*, seated on the *Sepra*, MUNDU. a river rising due north, near to *Cbeitor*. This city was once the capital of *Malwab*; it is seated on a plain on the top of a lofty and steep mountain. It has many remains of antient magnificence; among others, the tombs of the *Kuljyan Sultans*. Here also is the tomb of the parricidal tyrant, *Maffireddeen*. He is said to have peopled a city with women, and that all his officers were of that sex*. About two miles from thence the *Moguls* had a palace, which Sir *Thomas Roe* visited, when *Jehangir* was there.

Ougein is a large city, seated on the banks of the same river, OUGEIN. some miles above. *Abulfazul* says it sometimes flows with milk. It probably flows through a stratum of white clay, which in floods might tinge its waters with white, like

“The chalky *Wey* that rolls a milky wave †.”

It is supposed to have been the *Ozene* of *Arrian's Periplus Maris Erythraei*, the capital of a *Civitas Regia*. It is mentioned by *Arrian* as a place of vast commerce, not only in the productions of its own country, but of those of other parts; all which were transported to *Barygaza*, that vast *emporium*, near the mouth of the *Namafus*. Among other articles were

* *Memoirs of Jehangir*, p. 114.

† *Pope's Windsor Forest*.

Onyxes,



Onyxes, *Murrhini*, or the stone from which the *Vasa Myrrhina*, or drinking cups, which the *Romans* set so great a value on, that *T. Petronius* had one which cost him £.3,415 of our money, were made*. These cups received their value from their rich sculpture. Add to these muslins, *Molochinae*, cottons dyed of the color of mallow flowers, and a great quantity of common *Otbonium*, or coarse *Dungarees*. Some articles, which we cannot interpret, were brought through the neighboring *Scythia*, or the *Indo-Scythia*, bordering on the *Indus*. I shall, in another place, give at one view the various articles mutually exchanged by the merchants of *India* and of *Europe* in antient times. I shall here only select a few singular gifts, sent as presents to the monarch of *Ozene*, such as musical instruments, silver vessels, and beautiful virgins for his majesty's *Zennana*. Even in those early times the merchants had their course of exchange, and made great profit by the change of the golden and silver *denarii*, for the money of the country†.

MADAGEE SINDIA.

THE kingdoms of *Ougein*, *Agemir*, part of the *Malwah*, and *Candeish*, is now in possession of the enterprising *Mabratta*, *Madagee Sindia*, who makes the capital of the first his residence. He was originally a *Jagbiredar* of the *Poonab Mabrattas*: a *Jagbire* means a grant of land from a sovereign to a subject, revokable at pleasure, but generally, or almost always, for a life rent. *Sindia* flung off his dependency, and makes quick advances to considerable sovereignty.

LIONS.

WE have the evidence of *Jebangir*, and the reverend *Edward Terry*, that in their days the province of *Malwah* abounded with lions. *Jebangir* records, that he had killed several; and

* Plin. lib. xxx. c. 2.

† Arrian, Periplus, 170.

Mr.



Mr. *Terry* mentions his having been frequently terrified by them, in his travels through the vast woods and wildernesses of the country*; whether they exist at present is doubtful, being animals at least very rare at this time. But to return.

SURAT is a city of toleration, all sects are indulged in the free exercise of their religion. Fanaticism, in all its extravagance, reigns here, amidst the various casts of *Hindoo*s; and here are practised all the dreadful austerities, and strange attitudes of the self-tormentors we have so often read of. Here the *Persees* exert their zealous worship to the pure element of fire, according to the doctrine of their great founder. Near the city they have their repositories for the dead. They admit not of interment; they place the corpses on a platform, on the summit of a circular building, exposed to birds of prey. The friends watch the bodies, and wait with eagerness till one of the eyes is plucked out. If the right is plucked out, they go away, secure of the happiness of the departed spirit; if the left, they deplore its eternal misery.

THE PERSEES.

I SHALL not attempt to enumerate the articles of commerce of *Surat*. In its most prosperous state it was the *emporium* of all the produce of *India* and *Arabia*, and of all the produce of *Europe* and *Africa*, wanted by the luxurious *Asiatics*. A *Mabometan* merchant, living in 1690, had at once twenty large ships, from 300 to 800 tons; none freighted at less expence than ten thousand pounds, many as high as twenty-five thousand. The extent of the *Indian* or country trade is evident here, by the numerous fleets which frequently turn in. *Niebuhr*, who was at *Surat* in 1764, speaks in high terms of its flourishing state,

GREAT MERCHANTS.

* *Memoirs of Jehangir*, p. 43.—*Terry's Voy.* p. 194, 196.

which



which probably may have revived equal to that of its best days*.

ENGLISH FAC-
TORY.

WE have still a considerable factory here; and to this great *emporium* of trade, on the western side of *India*, are sent, by different routes, the rich manufactures of *Cachemere*, particularly shawls. Unwrought cotton is the principal article of exportation; besides this, numberless kinds of manufactured cotton, made in the neighborhood, and the various manufactures of *Cambay*, *Barochia*, *Brodera*, &c. centre in *Surat*, and are included in its exports. I know of no medicinal articles, either the produce of, or exported from *Surat*. The surrounding country abounds with wheat, equal in goodness with that of *Europe*†. This valuable grain seldom grows farther South than this latitude, and I think never exceeds that of 20°. Our factory there consists of a Chief, (who is always one of the council of *Bombay*) two or three gentlemen, as counsellors to him, and four or five inferior servants of the company, as clerks; in all, perhaps, eight or ten *Europeans*. Our trade to and from *Surat* is very extensive, and our political influence is very considerable, since we got the government of the Castle by a grant from the *Mogul*; we likewise receive, jointly with the *Mabrattas*, and the *Nabab*, or governor, the amount of all the import and export duties; and, for the maintenance of two or three companies of sepoy, to garrison the castle, we have a *Jagbire* in lands which yields a handsome revenue. The country in the neighborhood of *Surat*, is partly subject to the *Mabrattas*, and partly to some small tribes. The *Nabab's* authority extends little beyond the city.

* Tom. ii. 41 to 62.

† Hamilton i. p. 161.



Teak Tree.

ALL our factories from *Tatta* to *Anjengo*, and also those in the gulph of *Persia* (if we have any that remain), and that at *Baffora*, are subordinate to the presidentship of *Bombay*.

THE ships are built of the *Teek-wood*, the *Tektona grandis* of TEEK WOOD.
Linnaeus, *Suppl.* p. 151, *Hort. Malab.* iv. 57. tab. 27, *Plant. Coromandel*, i. p. 10. N° 6. a vast tree, both in height and bulk, of the *Pentandria Monogynia* class. It grows in extensive forests, along the hills, at the foot of the *Ghaut* mountains, and to the north and north-east of *Bassein*, and is readily brought down the various streams that flow from them, on the river *Goodaverie*, on the *Coromandel* coast; in *Barmab*, north of *Pegu*; in the isle of *Sumatra*, and possibly in many other places. The property of this timber, in resisting the worm, renders it invaluable; yet it has been neglected by the non-application of it for the building our ships of war. The words of that very intelligent writer Mr. *Rennel*, will best convey the idea of the importance of this invaluable tree.

“ I CANNOT close this account without remarking the unpardonable negligence we are guilty of, in delaying to build teek ships of war for the use of the *Indian* seas. They might be freighted home, without the ceremony of regular equipment, as to masts, sails, and furniture, which might be calculated just to answer the purpose of the home passage at the best season; and crews could be provided in *India*. The letter annexed, which was written with the best intentions, nine or ten years ago, will explain the circumstances of the case. Teek ships of forty years old and upwards, are no uncommon objects in the *Indian* seas; while an *European* built ship is ruined there in five years. The ships built at *Bombay* are the

VAST DURATION.



“ best, both in point of workmanship and materials, of any
 “ that are constructed in *India* : and although fourth rates only
 “ are mentioned in the letter, there is no doubt but that third
 “ rates may be constructed, as there is a choice of timber. The
 “ *Spaniards* build capital ships in their foreign settlements.
 “ The *East India* Company have a teek ship on her fourth
 “ voyage at present, which ship has wintered in *England*,
 “ therefore any objection founded on the effects of frost on the
 “ teek timber, is done away.

“ FREQUENT have been the opportunities I have had of ob-
 “ serving how very rapid the decay of ships built of *European*
 “ timber is in the *East Indies* ; and, on the contrary, how du-
 “ rable the ships are, that are built of the wood of that country ;
 “ namely, the teek, which may not improperly be styled *In-*
 “ *dian* oak. The number of ships of war that were ruined in
 “ those seas during the late war (1757 to 1762) may be admitted
 “ as a proof of the former remark ; and the great age of the
 “ ships built in *India* may serve to prove the latter. What I mean
 “ to infer from this, for your Lordship’s use is, that ships of war
 “ under third rates may be constructed in *India*, and with mo-
 “ derate repairs last for ages ; whereas a ship of *European* con-
 “ struction can remain there but a very few years ; to which dis-
 “ advantage may be added, that of losing, in the mean time, the
 “ services of the ships that are sent to relieve the worn out ones.”

THE *Britannia*, of seven hundred tons, which was built of
 teek, made several voyages to *Europe*.

THE *Teek* is an evergreen, and esteemed a sacred tree.
 The *Gentoos* repair or build their pagodas with this timber
 only, when other materials are not used. A prince of *Cal-*
colan



Poon, or Mast Tree.



colan built one entirely out of a single tree. A purple color is obtained from the tender leaves, useful in dying silk and cotton, which are also medicinal. A syrup extracted from them, mixed with sugar, cures the *Aphthee*: the flowers, mixed with honey, are prescribed in dropsies.

THE *Poon* tree, *Uvaria altissima* of Koenig, serves for the masts; its chief excellence is its straightness, and its lightness; it is tolerably strong, but unless great care is taken to keep the ends dry, it is apt to rot. It grows to the height of sixty feet? My good old friend Doctor *Patrick Ruffel** shewed me a branch of this species, and told me it was called in *India* the *Mast* tree. M. *Sonnerat*, ii. p. 233, tab. 131, gives a figure of it, under the name of *L'Arbre de Mât*.

POON, OR MAST
TREE.

Surat for a long time was open to every attack; nor was the fortification attended to till after it was taken and plundered, in 1664, by the famous *Sevatjee*. The *English* and *Dutch* stood on the defensive, and were left unmolested. The Governor deserted the place, and retired into the castle; besides that, it had no other protection than a mud wall. After the retreat of the free-booters, the citizens requested of *Aurengzebe*, that he would secure them with a wall; accordingly one was built, taking in a space of four miles in circuit. It was of brick, eight yards high, with round bastions, and on each were five or six cannons.

SEVÁTJEE,
FOUNDER OF.

Europeans are surprised to hear of the extent of an *Indian* city, but they must be told that, besides their towns being very populous, every house consists but of one floor, which makes

* See a full account of this great Botanist, in the Preface to the *Plants of Coromandel*, by Dr. Patrick Ruffel.



them occupy more ground; besides that, every house is attended with a great garden, a requisite, as most of the food of the *Indians* is vegetable.

THE MAHRATTAS.

Sevatjee was founder of the *Mabratta* kingdom we so often hear mentioned. The name is derived from *Mabrat*, the province in which he first established his independency. This hero derived his lineage from the *Rajabs* of *Cbietore*, who pretend that their descent is from *Porus*. He took advantage of the troubles which arose in his time in the kingdom of *Visiapour*, and again, during the wars between *Aurengzebe* and his brothers. He extended his conquests from *Baglana*, near *Surat*, to the *Portuguese* districts near *Goa*, a little beyond the foot of the *Gbaunts*. His capital was *Poonab*, an open town, but he kept his archives at *Poorundar*, a place of vast strength, a fortress on the summit of a mountain; he died in 1680. His successors extended their conquests, or rather their inroads, all over *Hindoostan*; and even compelled the great *Mogul* to pay them a *cbout*, or tribute, to save his subjects from future calamities.

THEIR GOVERNMENT.

FROM time to time they extended their dominions to a vast magnitude, and divided them into two empires, that of *Poonab*, or the western, and *Berar*, or the eastern. The first is divided again among a number of chieftains, who pay just as much obedience as they like to a *Paiswah*, or head, whom Mr. *Rennel* justly compares to the emperor of *Germany*, and the chieftains to the princes of that great body; they often quarrel with him, and often among themselves, and never are united, but by the apprehension of a common danger. Their empires extend from *Guzerat* to near the banks of the *Ganges*, and southerly to the

§

northern



northern borders of the dominions of *Tippoo Sultan*. Their forces consist of two hundred thousand foot and horse, and the same number in garrison*. In their inroads they come in clouds, and spread desolation far and wide.

A NEW empire is springing out of these people; *Madajee Sindia*, a *Jagbiredar* of the *Mabratta* states (of *Poonab*) or mere landholder, is now successfully conquering for himself. Since the year 1783 he has extended his frontiers from *Malwa* towards the *Jumna*, possessed himself of the strong fortress of *Guallior*, and even gives a pension to the unhappy *Mogul Shah Allum*, who fled to him for protection, after having his eyes put out by a savage *Robilla* chieftain, on whom *Sindia* revenged the cruelty by putting him to a most excruciating death. Such is the sunk state of the representative of the mighty emperors of *Hindoostan*. *Sindia* resides at *Ougein*, in Lat. $23^{\circ} 14'$, a little north of the *Nerbudda* river.

ABOUT the year 1740 *Ram Rajab*, a weak prince, succeeded to the throne of the *Mabratta* empire†. His two ministers agreed to divide his kingdom; after which it became separated into two, in the manner we have described‡. The same species of war was continued, and for a long time they carried their plundering excursions to a great distance. At one time they sent forth two armies of horsemen, consisting of eighty thousand each‡. They poured like a deluge, in 1743, over the low countries west of the *Ganges*, and exercised their gothic rage against every thing animate, and inanimate; the most elegant works of art fell before their brutal fury. The *English* were often in-

* Rennel, cxxviii.

† Same, lxxxii. iv.

‡ Same, lxxxv.

involved.



volved in war with them. In 1783 peace was concluded, at the expence of all the conquests made by *Goddard*. We retained only the isle of *Salfette*, and a few isles within the gulph of *Bombay*.

THE marches of these barbarians are admirably described by the author of the memoirs of the late war in *Asia*, p. 281, vol. i. It relates to the armies of *Ayder Alli*, but applies equally to the military of all the powerful chieftains of *India*. "It may," says the ingenious writer, "perhaps afford some measure of gratification to *European* curiosity, to be informed that the undisciplined troops of *Asia*, generally inflamed with *bang*, and other intoxicating drugs, pour forth, as they advance, a torrent of menacing and abusive language on their adversaries. Every expression of contempt and aversion, every threat, fitted to make an impression of terror, or to excite ideas of horror, that custom readily presents, or inventive fancy can suggest, accompanies the utmost ferocity of looks, voice, and gesture. A murmuring sound, with clouds of dust, announce their approach, while they are yet at the distance of several miles. As they advance, their accents are more and more distinctly heard, until at last, with their eyes fixed and weapons pointed at some individual, they devote him, with many execrations, to destruction, giving his flesh, like the heroes in *Homer*, and the *Philistine* warriors, to the dogs, and the birds of the air, and the beasts of the field. The numbers of the *Asiatic* armies, the ferocity of their manner, and the novelty of their appearance, would unnerve and overcome the hearts of the small *European* bodies that are opposed to them in the field of battle, if experience had not sufficiently

" proved



“ proved how much the silence of discipline excels barbarian
 “ noise; and uniformity of design and action, the desultory
 “ efforts of brutal force, acting by starts, and liable to the con-
 “ tagion of accidental impression.”

THE land, from the mouth of the river of *Surat*, makes a CAPE ST. JOHN.
 slight curvature as far as Cape *St. John*, or the *Baryagazenum*
Promontorium. From this Cape, as far as *Bombay* (according to
 our *East-India* pilot) the coast is skirted with islands, divided from
 the continent, and from each other, by very narrow channels.
 To the north of it is *Damoon*, a strong place, possessed, in the last DAMOON.
 century, by the *Portuguese*, but now in a most ruinous state. It
 was once besieged by *Aurengzebe*, who had determined to take
 it by storm, and fixed on a *Sunday* for the attack, thinking that
 the *Christians*, like the *Jews*, would on that day make no re-
 sistance. The Governor, an old soldier, caused masts to be laid
 at midnight; then made a sally with all his cavalry, and a strong
 body of infantry, into a quarter guarded by two hundred ele-
 phants; he knew the dread those animals had of fire: he
 assailed them with fire-works. The distracted beasts, in the
 darkness of the night, and without their governors, rushed on
 their own forces, which put the army into such disorder, that
 before morning, half was cut to pieces by the *Portuguese*, and,
 in consequence, the siege raised.

THE tract that borders on the sea, from *Bombay* even as far CONCAN.
 as *Soonda*, in Lat. 15°, is called *Concan*. This was the *Lymirica*
 of *Arrian*, ii. 171, a coast full of ports, of which he enumerates
 several; it once formed part of the kingdom of *Vijapour*. At
 the partition treaty it was confirmed to the *Mahrattas*, who now
 possess



possess a line of coast of three hundred miles in extent; out of which the *English* possess *Bombay* and its adjacent isles, and the strong hold of *Victoria*: and the *Portuguese*, *Goa*, and the antient domain belonging to that once famous *emporium*. The part of the *Concan* next to the sea is low, but at a small distance inland rises into vast strength. It is guarded by the celebrated mountains the *Ghauts*, which rise to a surprising height, and

THE GHAUTS. oppose to the west a mural front with *Ghauts*, i. e. passes. They are the same which the *Welsh* call a *Bwlch*. From the word *Ghaut* the whole chain derives its name. They give entrance into the lofty, fertile, and populous plains of boundless view, which they support in the manner as buttresses do a terrace, formed on an immense scale. These run not remote from the sea from *Surat* to *Cape Comorin*, at some places seventy miles distant, but generally forty, and in one place they advance to within six. They have lesser hills at their bases, clothed with forests, particularly of the valuable *teak*. The plains are blest, from their situation, with a cool and healthy air. From the sides of the mountains precipitate magnificent cataracts, forming torrents, the means of facilitating the conveyance of the timber, and giving a thousand picturesque scenes amidst the forests.

EASTERN, &c.

THE *Ghauts* are distinguished into the western and the eastern. The first extend, as I have described, uninterruptedly from *Surat* to the pass of *Palicaudchery*, when near *Coimbatore* they suddenly turn, deeply undulating to the north. Then, at the pass of *Gujethetty*, wind north and north-easterly as high as *Amboor* and *Mugglee*, the last about eighty miles due west of *Madras*. From hence they are not, by reason of the numbers
of



of branches, sufficiently marked on the maps: they seem to take a northerly course, to comprehend *Aurungabad*, to cross the *Taptee*, and continue westerly, at irregular distances from the river, till they arrive at a certain space from *Surat*.

THE whole chain, especially in the *Concan*, seems a connected wall, inaccessible to the summit, unless by paths worked by the hand of man, and is not to be ascended even by a single traveller, without the fatiguing labor of many hours; horrible precipices, roaring cataracts, and frequent reverberating echoes, terrify the passenger on each side; often violent gusts arise, and hurry men and cattle into the black immeasurable abyss. Having attained the summit, the trouble is repaid by the magnificent prospect to the west, of the far subjacent country, broken into hills, and clothed with beautiful vegetation; the coast, the islands, and the immensity of ocean.

THESE *Indian Appenines* mark with precision the limits of SEASONS. the winter and summer, or rather the wet and dry seasons, in *India*. They extend thirteen degrees of latitude, from *Surat* to Cape *Comorin*. They arrest the great body of clouds in their passage, and, according to the *Monsoons*, or periodical winds from the north-east or south-west, give, alternately, a dry season to one side, and a wet one to the other; some clouds do pass over, and give a rainy season, but at a very considerable distance to the leeward; being too high and too light to condense and fall in rain, within a small distance of this great range.

IN Lat. $18^{\circ} 58'$ is a very considerable bay, filled with islands, BAY OF BOMBAY. well known by the name of *Bombay*, which forms the best and most secure harbour in *India*. This, as well as every part of



BASSEIN.

this coast, was the usurped property of the *Portuguese*; but the greatest part of this extremity was wrested from them by the *Mabrattas*; a few places they retained for some time, but at length all fell under the power of the new usurpers. Among the places was *Bassein*, which had been taken by *Nugns d'A-cugna*, viceroy of *India*, in 1555, and by him strongly fortified. It was in our days seized by the *Mabrattas*, and again, in 1780, by the *English*, under General *Goddard*, who restored it to its late masters by the treaty of 1782.

DOCTOR *Fryer*, who visited this city about the year 1670, when it was in possession of the *Portuguese*, speaks of it as a very considerable place, having six churches, four convents, a college of *Jesuits*, and another of *Franciscans*.

VISRABUY.

ABOUT twenty miles from *Bassein*, inland, is *Visrabuy*, famous for its hot wells, which are in high esteem for their medicinal virtues, and accounted, by the *Hindoos*, of great sanctity.

ISLE OF SAL-
SETTE.

THE principal isle is that of *Salsette*, which is divided from the continent by a very narrow channel; it is about fifteen miles in circumference, and rich in fruits and vegetables. General *Goddard* included this island in his other conquests. It was wisely retained on the conclusion of the peace, and confirmed to us by the last peace, together with some little isles or rocks that lay within the important bay. *Salsette* was gallantly defended by an old man of ninety-two, who, being summoned to surrender, answered, "He was not sent for that purpose." It was not till he was slain in a bloody assault that the place was taken, but at the price of four hundred of our grenadiers.



diers. The capture gave fresh security and importance to the isle of *Bombay*.

THAT island was part of the portion given to *Charles II.* with his Queen, in 1662. His Majesty sent, in 1661, *James Ley*, Earl of *Marlborough*, a most experienced sailor, with a strong fleet, to receive it from the *Portuguese*. This nobleman was killed soon after his return, in the bloody sea fight against the *Dutch* in 1665. "He was," says *Clarendon*, "a man of wonderful parts in all sorts of learning, which he took more delight in than in his title*." *Charles*, in 1668, granted the island to the *East India Company*, under a rent of ten pounds in gold, payable annually at the Custom-house at *London*.

ISLAND OF BOMBAY.

Its length is about seven miles; it is flat, and at first was extremely unwholesome, inasmuch, that "two monsoons at *Bombay* is the age of a man," became here a proverb; but by draining, and by prohibiting the use of putrid fish for manuring the coco trees, it is rendered tolerably healthy, and is become the great port and ship yard of the *English* in *India*; three hundred sail can at one time lie here in safety.

ON the isle is the town, the docks, and arsenal, seated in Lat. 18° 58' N. Long. 72° 40' E. strongly fortified; and behind them the *Dungeree* town for the natives. When the *Portuguese* ceded this place to us, it had only ten thousand inhabitants. By our mild government, in 1764 it increased to sixty thousand. *Abbe Raynal* gives this island a hundred thousand inhabitants, of which seven or eight thousand are sailors. *Mr. Ives* calls it the grand storehouse of all the *Arabian* and *Persian* commerce. The

TOWN, DOCKS, &c.

* Lord Clarendon's Life, ii. 508.—Anderson's Dict. ii. 119.



Arabs still keep up a considerable trade in ships of a thousand tons, either *Indian* built, or old *Indiamen* bought from the company. One article is the *Kasmish* raisin, a species without stones, brought from *Kasmish*, an isle in the *Persian* gulph. The exports from *India* are chiefly cottons, &c. to a great amount; but the trade between these parts and the *Persian* and *Arabian* gulphs, has of late been much injured by caravans crossing the isthmus of *Bassora*, conducted by the *Syrians* themselves. The whole bay is full of shoals or rocks, yet with channels of sufficient depth of water for the skilful pilot to bring in securely the largest ships; and here, even our military fleets find conveniencies for heaving down and refitting. Admiral *Watson*, and again Admiral *Hughes*, found here every species of naval store; here his Majesty's ships winter and refit.

ALTHOUGH *Bombay* is a place of very great trade, it is wholly as a magazine; its native productions are nothing in the account, unless you reckon ship-building. There the finest merchant ships in the world are built, and all of Teak. The durability of this timber is beyond belief, greater than that of our best *English* oak; it resists the worm longer than any other; but whether this be owing to the nature of the timber itself, or to the cement with which the plank is joined and covered, I cannot tell. *Surat* or *Bombay* built ships will certainly last three-score years (some say many more), in which time, however, they are generally doubled once or twice, so that the sides of an old ship are as thick as the walls of an house. Much is likewise said of the number of years they sometimes run without having occasion to use a pump; but of this I cannot speak with

SHIP-BUILDING.



with certainty. All the repairs are effected by native carpenters, and all the ships, even the largest, are built by them, and in a simplicity of manner which would astonish an *European* workman. *M. Sonnerat*, i. tab. 18, represents the *Indian* with all the powers of his art. The neighboring mountains supply them with *teek-wood*, *Bengal* with iron and hemp, and the adjacent forests with pines for masts.

Bombay is also the great depôt of artillery, arms, and ammunition, and all the means of furnishing an army. Here is also a considerable military establishment, at present under the command of Sir *Robert Abercromby*, K. B. President of *Bombay*, Governor and Commander in Chief. From hence marched the force destined to assist in the reduction of the tyrant *Tippoo Sultan*, and to give peace to the southern part of this vast continent.

A most unfortunate expedition took its departure from this place in 1779; at which period it had not the happiness of being under the rule of a *HASTINGS*. A little time before, *Roganaut Row*, a *Mabratta* chieftain, fled from his country, and put himself under the protection of this presidency. He had been guardian to the young *Paisbwa*, *Naron Row*, his own nephew. In the numbers of intrigues that infested the state of *Poonah*, a conspiracy was formed against the youth. A band of assassins were employed to murder him. *Roganaut*, better known by the name of *Ragobah*, was at the time confined in prison. The nephew flew to seek safety in his arms. In that case he would have been safe, but he could only fling himself at his feet. The youth was murdered. The uncle exchanged his prison for the *Paisbwa-ship*. Fresh conspiracies arose, and *Ro-*

EXPEDITIONS
FROM BOMBAY.

ganaut



ganaut forced to fly to the *English* for protection *. Aspiring to the office, he flattered the *English* with vast advantages in case they espoused his cause; and soon prevailed on them to commence hostilities. *Salsette*, *Baroach*, and other places fell before them. The treaty of *Poorunder*, in 1774, secured those places to us for a time. In a little space war broke out again, fomented by *Roganaut*, assisted by our fears of the *French*, who were busy in their intrigues at the court of *Poonab*. In 1778 a small army, under the command of Brigadier General *Egerton*, assisted by a field committee, ever embarrassing, from the days of the Duke of *Marlborough* to the present, was sent with him to advise, or rather to perplex the commanders. The army, which consisted of not quite four thousand men, crossed the bay to *Uptab* river, marched by *Panwel*, *Campooly*, and up the *Bhore Ghaut* to *Candolab*, which we found unoccupied: the object was *Poonab*. They reached the once fair city of *Tullingaum*, on January 1779. It had been burnt the night before, by the *Mabrattas* themselves, who appeared covering the plains, numerous as the sands of the sea. They made frequent attacks on our army, and destroyed several gallant officers, and numbers of our *European* soldiers, and *Sepoys*. We made a quick retreat to the village of *Worgaum*. From thence our field committee sent a flag of truce, and offer of treaty. It was accepted, on condition that we were to relinquish our past conquests of *Salsette*, and other places; to give up *Roganaut* and two of the field committee as hostages, and to send orders to General *Goddard*, on full march with the *Bengal* army, to return instantly home. *God-*

UNDER EGER-
TON.

* Account of Bombay, p. 48. 65.

dard



dard received the humiliating orders, but rejected them with indignation, and continued his route, marked in every place with glory and victory *.

UNDER GOD-
DARD.

IN *January* 1781, after the conquest of *Bassein*, that able officer assembled his troops at *Vizrabuy*, and in order to make a diversion in favor of *Madras*, then in imminent danger, advanced to *Campooly*, and from thence to *Candolab*, which the enemy had possessed themselves of in great force, but they soon were driven from their arduous station. It should seem that *Tullingaum* had been rebuilt since the last expedition, for the General found it just burnt, and *Poonab* filled with combustibles, ready for the same fate. He found an army of seventy thousand horse and foot, ready to oppose his little body of six thousand; yet such was the terror of the foe, that they again burnt the town of *Tullingaum*. An *Indian* town is as soon rebuilt as destroyed; and every preparation was made for burning *Poonab*, by filling the houses with straw, and removing the inhabitants to the strong hold of *Sattarab*. Thus circumstanced, our General thought proper to retreat, in order to assist, with part of his forces, his friends then besieged in *Tellicherry*, by *Sardar Khan*, a general of *Ayder Alli's*. This movement was conducted with such secrecy and skill, that the whole of the artillery and heavy stores reached the foot of the pass in safety, and without the smallest interruption from the enemy, who were astonished, on

* See the history of this disgraceful business, in a little 4to. pamphlet, published at Brecknock in 1794, entitled, *The Expedition of Tullingaum, &c. and the War in Asia*, i. p. p. 11. 65. 69.

the



the morning of the 18th of *April*, to find that our post at *Can dolab* had been deserted during the preceding night. Ten thousand of the bravest undisciplined infantry in *Hindoostan*, followed him to the subjacent country; they consisted of *Arabs* and *Sindies*, who attempted to harass him in his march, but in vain: He repelled every attack with great slaughter. His own loss consisted only of a few camp followers and common soldiers. I observe at this time *Hurry Punt*, afterwards our friend in the campaigns in the *Myfore*, in 1792, among the hostile commanders. *Goddard* returned with fresh laurels to *Bombay*, which even want of success could not sere.

ELEPHANTA, &c.

BESIDES the two islands I have mentioned, scattered over the sound are several others, such as *Caranja*, *Elepbanta*, *Hog*, *Butcher*, and *Green* island; most of them very small; but all of them rising in one part or other into a lofty hill.

CALLIANA.

OPPOSITE to *Caranja* stood the antient *Calliana* of *Arrian*, ii. 171, a famous and much frequented *emporium*. It had been a common port to all nations till the *Romans* made a conquest of *Egypt*: after which they prohibited every country from entering the *Red* sea, and monopolized all the trade of *India*: every port on this coast was shut against foreigners, and that of *Calliana* is particularized by *Arrian*. The remains of that city were observed by *Doctor Fryer*. But what gives this neighborhood great celebrity, is the vast caverns, the works of very old times, discovered in the isles of *Salsette*, and of *Elepbanta*, and of certain other places hereafter to be pointed out. The celebrated M. NIEBUHR, who visited those caves, and those in *Salsette*, in 1764, has given numbers of elegant

FAMOUS CAVERNS.



elegant plates of the various figures, attended with descriptions. See his second volume of *Travels*, p. 25 to 33. Mr. *Gough* has also published a most elaborate account of these wonderful caves, printed by *John Nichol*, in 1785.—Finally, descriptions may be found in the viith and viiith volumes of the *Archæologia*, by the pen of Messrs. *Mackneil*, *Hunter*, *Pyke*, and *Boon*. The accounts are of considerable length, drawn up with great accuracy, and attended with figures of the principal antiquities. Vast hills have been excavated by human art, most probably for religious purposes. Mr. *Ives* gives the ground plan of that at *Elephanta*, by which it appears to be a hundred and eighty feet, by a hundred and fifty in dimensions: part is supported by vast pillars, of a rounded form, swelling at the middle, resting on a square base: on the summit of which, at each corner, is a sitting ape. In the entrance are left pillars, nearly similar, but plain, and without figures.

THE inside is divided into several square apartments, the greatest propt by the pillars above described, and is a hundred and four feet square. At each angle it is divided into three small square rooms; and at one of the entrances within (for there are three) is another, all, perhaps, chapels. These are expressed in Mr. *Pyke*'s plan.

IN every cave, described by these curious travellers, are most amazing numbers of sculptures, all cut out of the live rock, of human figures, extravagant deities, monsters, animals, foliage, and all that can astonish and bewilder the imagination. Many represent idols of the *Indian* mythology, figures half beast and half man; many faces and many hands to the same sculpture;



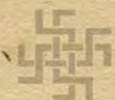
and often the *Cobra de Capello*, that dreadful snake, which is attendant on several of the incarnations of *Vishchenou*. A fish is one, which assists to explain the object of the sculptures and uses of the excavations.

THESE caverns are the haunts of monstrous serpents. *Hamilton*, i. 239, tells us, that on firing his fusil, to enjoy the thundering echo of the report, he disturbed a *Boa*, fifteen feet in length, and two feet in girth, from its antient seat, which put the traveller to speedy flight, and an end to his curiosity.

MOST of the figures are colossal, from twelve to twenty-three feet high. Some of them, with all their extravagancies, are said to be finely executed: many are cross leg'd, in their attitude of prayer; many have rosaries, which prove that these places were objects of devotion.

THE woman with three faces and four arms is engraven in *Mr. Pyke's* account. I beg leave to make a few remarks on that figure: round her neck are five necklaces, rich in pearls and gems, with pendent jewels; her hair is long, and hangs in beautiful ringlets; her ears (not her ear-rings as they are called) hang to a vast length, exactly in the *Malabar* mode; and her head-dress is conic, in the *Chinese* fashion, which might have been in use in early times. The last is dropt; the strange deformity of long ears are still retained: so far is certainly of eastern sculpture.

BUT what can be said to the figures found in another cave, in the neighborhood of *Bombay*, not expressed by name: they are engraven in volume vii. of the *Archæologia*; some have the sausage curl, others the cochlear twirl, in the hair, and others



the rich braid of pearl; all resembling, in some degree, the fantastic variety in the head-dresses of the *Roman* ladies, without the least trace of *oriental* fashion.

I SHALL conclude with saying, that the cave of *Elephanta* takes its name from an elephant, with a lesser on its back, cut on the outside of the cave; and in a passage is the rude figure of a horse, called that of *Alexander* the Great, to whom the *Indians* attribute these mighty works, as we *Welsh* do every thing stupendous to our favorite *Arthur*. I mention this tradition to shew its great antiquity, as well as that of the excavations themselves. *Arrian*, in his *Periplus maris Erythraei*, ii. 166, says that there were near *Barygaza*, foundations of camps, antient chapels, altars, and *φρεατα μεγάλα*, great wells, all attributed to the *Macedonian* hero.

THE idols mentioned here are quite diminutive to some in the *Soobahship* of *Cashmere*, in recesses excavated in the mountain, which are called (says the *Ayeen*, ii. 208) *Surnmii*, and are pretended to have been the winter retreat of the antient inhabitants; one of the figures was eighty ells high; there was a woman of fifty, and a child of fifteen. In one of these *Surnmii* was found a tomb, and in that a coffin; in which was a corpse preserved by medical preparations: one would suppose that the customs of the *Tartars* had been observed in this place, and burning the bodies at that time not in use.

THE method of travelling which begins at *Surat*, and is continued through most parts of *India*, is by oxen. The ox supplies the use of the horse; the smaller sort serve as pads, the larger are used in drawing a kind of carriage called a *hackerie*.

TRAVELLING
IN INDIA.



The beasts are commonly white, have black noses, and large perpendicular horns : they are also remarkable, like most other *Indian* and *African* cattle, for a hunch rising between the shoulders. Those of *Guzerat* are most remarkably large, and in great request through most parts of *India*. The hunch is highly esteemed as a delicacy, salted and boiled. When they are fitted for the saddle or the draft, a cord, and sometimes a piece of wood is passed through the nose from nostril to nostril, and a cord extended from each end, as a bridle. M. *Sonnerat*, vol. i. tab. 7, gives a print of the *Hackerie*, or *Gari*, as it is called in *India*, and all its apparatus. In *England*, if these creatures are forced out of their usual slow pace, it is too well known that they will faint, or lie down under their burthen ; but at *Bombay*, they trot and gallop as naturally as horses, and are equally as serviceable in every other respect, except that, by their being subject to a loose habit of body, they sometimes incommode the traveller by the filth thrown upon him by the continual motion of their tails. Whenever they get to the end of the journey, the driver always alights, and puts the near bullock in the other's place ; then he puts his hand into both their mouths, and after pulling out the froth, mounts his box again and drives back. It seems this precaution is absolutely necessary, for as they travel at the rate of seven or eight miles an hour, they would otherwise be in danger of suffocation.

BESIDES the large species which I have engraven in vol. i. tab. ii. of my *Hist. Quadr.* is a diminutive species, tab. iii, common at *Surat*, not bigger than a large dog, which has a fierce look, but is trained to draw children in their little carts. I have been informed,



informed, that a bull and cow from, I believe the *Tanjore* country, have been imported into *England*, the height of the first not exceeding nineteen inches, and of the last not eighteen.

BEING on the subject of animals, I shall mention a species of SHEEP. the next genus, the sheep. That called *Cabrigo* by the *Portuguese*, is a very long legged kind, and of a very disgusting appearance. At *Goa* it is sometimes saddled and bridled, and serves instead of a poney, and will carry a child of twelve years of age.

ABOUT *Bombay* is found the squirrel, *Hist. Quadr. ii. N° 336*, known by the name of the place; it is very large, and of a purple color.

I MUST now digress to a very different class. The tribe of SERPENTS. snakes is very numerous in *India*. I think their great historiographer, *M. de la Cépède*, enumerates forty-four species already known. I shall only mention the most curious: I am uncertain whether they are quite local. Mr. *Ives* speaks of some found in this island or neighborhood; the *Cobra Capello* I shall describe some time hence. Mr. *Ives* relates, that the *Cobra Manilla* is only a foot long, of a bluish color, haunting old walls. Its bite is as fatal as that of the *Cobra Capello*, which kills in the space of a quarter of an hour. The *Cobra de Aurellia* is only six inches long, and not thicker than the quill of a crow; it is apt to creep into the ear, and occasion death by madness. The sand snake is small, but not less fatal than the others. The *Palmira*, with a viperine head, and varied body, is four feet long, yet in no part thicker than a swan's quill.

AMONG



TURBO SCALARIS.

AMONG the variety of beautiful shells found on the coast, is the noted *Turbo Scalaris*, or *Wentle-trap*, a shell seldom an inch and a quarter long, of a pearly color, and with about seven spires, each having several elegant ridges, crossing them from the first spire to the last; a fine representation of the winding staircase. A painter I knew, filled with the *Concha-mania*, once gave fifty-six guineas for three of them, one alone he valued at twenty-five.

BARBIERS, A DISEASE.

SOME few other things, respecting the natural history of *Bombay* and its neighborhood, may be here taken notice of. The diseases of *India* begin to shew themselves in this place, but I shall only attend to the *Barbiers*, which is more prevalent on this side of the peninsula of *India* than the other. It is a palsy, which takes its name from *Beriberii*, or the sheep, as the afflicted totter in their gait like that animal when seized with a giddiness. Its symptoms are both a numbness, a privation of the use of the limbs, a tremor, and an attendant titillation usually not fatal, but extremely difficult of cure. It comes on slowly, and usually in the rainy season; but if a person drinks hastily, when heated, a large draught of *Toddy*, or the liquor of the coco nut, the attack of the disease is very sudden. *Bontius*, (*English* edition, p. 1), treats largely of the cure. He recommends strongly baths or fomentations of the *Nocbile* of the *Malabars*, or *Lagondi* of the *Malays*, or the *Jasminum Indicum*.

FISHES FALLING ON LAND.

THE phenomenon of small fish appearing in the rainy season, in places before dry, is as true as it is surprising. The natives begin to fish for them the tenth day after the first rains, and



and they make a common dish at the tables. Many are the modes of accounting for this annual appearance. It has been suggested that the spawn may have been brought by the water fowl, or may have been caught up by the *Typhons*, which rage at the commencement of the wet season, and be conveyed in the torrents of rain. I can only give an explanation much less violent: That these fishes never had been any where but near the places where they are found. That they have had a pre-existent state, and began life in form of frogs; that it had been the *Rana paradoxa* of *Gm. Lin.* iii. p. 10. 55. Their transformation is certainly wonderful. I refer the reader to *Seba*, i. p. 125, tab. 78; and to *Merian's Surinam*, p. 71, tab. 71, in which are full accounts of the wonderful phenomenon of these transmuted reptiles, which complete their last transformation in the first rains.

ALL kinds of reptiles appear about that season, among others, TOADS, VAST. toads of most enormous sizes. Mr. *Ives* mentions one that he supposed weighed between four and five pounds; and measured, from the toe of the fore to that of the hind leg, twenty-two inches.

I NOW leave the bay, after saying that the tides here, and at *Cam-bay*, rise to an amazing height; this must be understood, when they are pent up in bays or gulphs, for on the open shore they do not rise above a foot and a half. Into the eastern side flows the river *Pen*, with stoney and steep banks. Immediately beyond the mouth, the land resumes its course. The isles of *Kanara* and *Hunary*, appear at no great distance from shore, small and lofty. *Sevatjee* seized on the first, in defiance of every effort

ISLES OF KA-
NARA AND
HUNARY.

of



of the *English* at *Bombay*. He fortified this little spot. Finding ourselves too weak to remove so dangerous a neighbor, we stirred up against him the *Siddee*, or admiral to *Aurengzebe*. This brought on several sharp naval actions *. The *Siddee* seized on the neighboring *Hunary*; and each party carrying on a cruel war, gave importance to these inconsiderable spots.

CHOULE.

Choule and *Victoria*, and several other small places, are given in the charts on this coast. *Dunda Rajapore* was a port, the rendezvous of *Aurengzebe*'s fleet, under the command of his *Siddee*. The *Siddee* was an office formed at the time when the *Mogul* empire first extended itself to these coasts. Its duty was like that of the *Comes Littoris Saxonici*, on the *French* and *British* shores, and was here intended to repel the insults of the *Malabar* or *Portuguese* cruizers; as the *Roman Comes* was those of the *Norman* rovers. In the year 1682 there were a hundred and twenty *Gallivats*, and fifteen *Grabs*; and a vast army encamped in the neighborhood.

PIRATE COAST.

Correspondent to them, were *Nitrias*, the modern *Newtya*, *Tynadis*, *Muziris*, and numbers of other ports mentioned by the *Greek* and *Roman* historians. This is the *Pirate coast*, and extends almost from *Bombay* till we have arrived very near to *Goa*. The *Romans* were obliged to put on board their merchant-ships a number of archers to defend them against the attacks of the pirates †, which, according to the *Universal History*, x. p. 267, are said to have been *Arabians*. Mr. *Rennel* gives an admirable description of this extent of free-booters,

* Orme's Fragments, 122.

† Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. vi, c. 23.

“ Perhaps



"PERHAPS there are few coasts so much broken into small
 " bays and harbours, and that at the same time have so straight
 " a general outline. This multitude of small ports, uninter-
 " rupted view along shore, and elevated coasts, favourable to
 " distant vision, have fitted this coast for the seat of piracy; and
 " the alternate land and sea breezes that prevail during a great
 " part of the year, oblige vessels to navigate very near the shore.
 " No wonder then that *Pliny* should notice them in his time as
 " committing depredations on the *Roman East India* trade; and
 " although a temporary check has been given them in the
 " destruction of *Angria's* fleets, &c. yet we may expect that
 " they will continue the practice while commerce lasts. They
 " are protected by the shallowness of their ports, and the
 " strength of the country within. As pirates, they have greater
 " natural advantages than those of *Barbary*, who, being com-
 " pelled to roam far from their coasts, have expensive outsets;
 " here the prizes come to their own doors, and the cruizers
 " may lie secure in port until the prey is discovered."

THE vessels used by these pirates are of two kinds. The
 larger are called *Grabs*: a few have three masts, and carry
 three hundred tons; the lesser have only two masts, and are of
 the burden of a hundred and fifty tons. On the main deck,
 under the fore-castle, are mounted two cannons, nine or ten
 pounders, pointing forwards, and firing over the prow *, which
 is constructed like that of a *Mediterranean* galley. The cannons
 on the broadside are from six to nine pounders.

GRABS.

* Orme, i. p. 409.



GALLIVATS.

Gallivats are large row boats, built like the *Grabs*, but do not exceed seventy tons. The larger carry six or eight cannons, from two to four pounders: the lesser only petteraroes: but both are furnished with forty or fifty stout oars, which are rowed at the rate of four miles an hour: both *Grabs* and *Gallivats* are crowded with men. Eight or ten of the latter, and forty or fifty of the former, compose *Angria's* principal fleet for attacking ships of force. They scruple not to make prize of every one which does not condescend to purchase their passports.

As soon as they descry a sail they slip from port, and sail as fast as the wind: or, if it is calm, soon reach the object with their oars: the *Gallivats* taking the *Grabs* in tow. They then assemble on the stern of the chace within cannon shot, and attempt to dismast her. As soon as they succeed, they surround and batter her on all sides. If the ship makes an obstinate defence, a number of *Gallivats*, with two or three hundred men in each, board her sword in hand from all quarters, and in the same instant. I am obliged to Mr. *Orme's* classical history for this account.

HYDRAS.

THIS coast was equally infamous in the days of *Pliny*, possibly long before, even as long as commerce became considerable in these seas. In lib. vi. c. 23, he warns the *Roman* merchants of the dangers of this route, from touching at *Muziris*, not only because it is not abundant in articles of commerce, but as it borders upon the *Pirate*, who had a port at *Hydras*, some write it *Nitrias*; yet I think the historian intended the first, allusive to the fabled serpent which makes every thing its prey. Their ports of this coast are truly described by *Pliny* to be shallow,





VICTORIA.

so that the commerce was then carried on, as it is in many places to this day, in small boats, which convey the merchandise to the ships, which are obliged to anchor at a distance from land. *Ptolemy* also mentions the ports of these pirates, or the Ἀνδρῶν πειρατῶν, and gives a list of them. It is not improbable, but that these pests of the sea continued from that time to the present: but certain it is, that *Vasco de Gama* found them on this coast in full force, in his first voyage to *India*. *Marco Polo*, who travelled in 1269, describes, at p. 145, their piracies in those days, both in the seas of *Guzerat* and *Malabar*. He says they took their wives and children with them, and passed the whole summer on the sea. They commonly had twenty ships in a fleet, which they ranged at the distance of five miles from each other, making a line of a hundred miles. As soon as any one descried a merchant ship it made a signal, by smoke, to the rest; so there was no possibility of escape. They offered no violence to the crew; they only plundered the vessel, and set the people on shore.

IN our days many of the ports of the modern pirates have been brought into notice, by the attempts to extirpate these nests of thieves, and with a temporary success. Their principal fastnesses were in *Victoria*, *Severn-droog*, *Sunderdoo*, *Vingorla* rocks, in Lat. $15^{\circ} 22' 30''$, six or seven miles from the shore; and I should have given particular pre-eminence to *Gheriah*, the port of the chief pirate *Angria*, nearly midway between *Bombay* and *Goa*.

Victoria is the name we bestowed on one of these fastnesses. The *Indian* one was *Bancoote*. This we retain, not only because



it has a good harbour, and great trade in salt, but because the neighborhood abounds with cattle, with which we can supply the garrison and navy at *Bombay*. The country is peopled with *Mabometans*, who have no scruple to part with them, as the *Hindoos* have *.

SIR WILLIAM
JAMES.

THE reduction of these piratical powers added greatly to the glory of the *British* arms. *Severn-droog*, and five other of the forts on this coast, were taken in *April* 1755, by Commodore *James*, commander of the *East India* Company's marine forces in *India* †. The *Mabratta* fleet made a shew of assisting us, but never once came within reach of the guns. Mr. *James* acquired immortal honor, and was among the very few who have, of late years, made the title of Baronet the *præmium virtutis*.

THE PIRATE
ANGRIA.

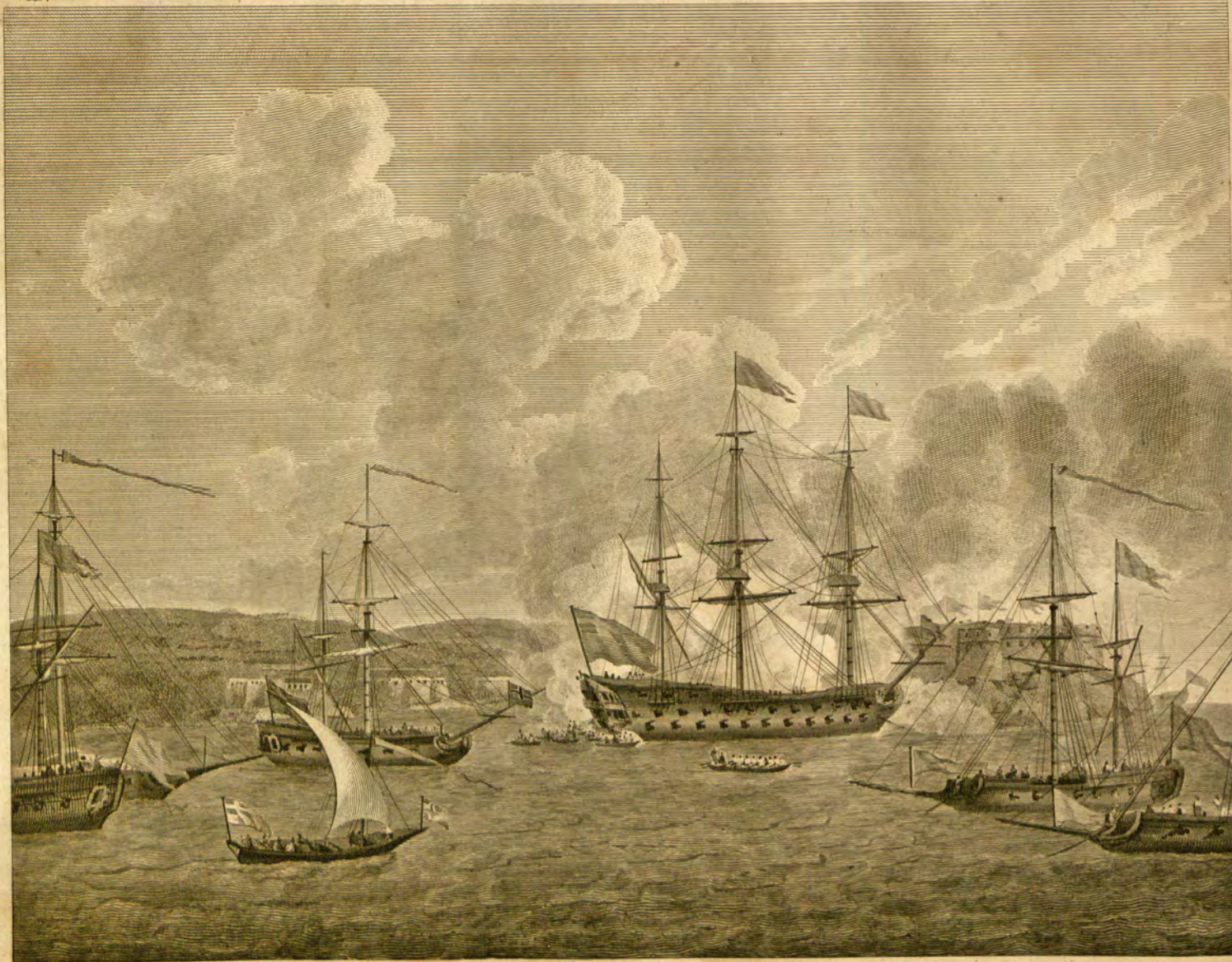
THIS success facilitated the reduction of *Gberiab*, the chief fort and residence of *Angria*, the head of the piratical states. Rear-Admiral *Watson*, who commanded the royal squadron, seconded by Mr. *James*, made himself master of the place in *February* 1756, in less than twenty-four hours, at the expence of no more than twenty men. The chieftain, *Tullagee Angria*, escaped two or three days before the attack, and basely deserted his wife and little children. Mr. *Ives* gives an affecting account of the interview between them and our humane admiral. Notwithstanding *Angria* forgot what ought to be dearer than all besides, he took care to secure his treasure. Our army and our navy, who were very nearly quarrelling about the booty before

* Grose's Voyage, ii. 220.

† Orme's Hist. i. 411.

the





G H E R I A H.



the attack was made, found that the wily *Indian* had left them no more than the value of one hundred thousand pounds to divide among them.

THE first of the name was *Conagee Angria*, an adventurer in the time of *Aurengzebe*, entrusted by the *Mabrattas* with the fort of *Severn-droog*. He not only kept possession of that fortress, but extended his territories a hundred and twenty miles along the coasts, and as far inland as the *Ghauts*. *Mabrattas*, *Indians*, renegado *Christians*, and *Negroes*, flocked in vast numbers to the piratical standard, which became at last as formidable in these seas, as that of *Algiers* in the *Mediterranean*. All his successors retained the name of *Angria*, even to the last, whose destruction we have related.

ORIGIN OF THE
NAME.

I HERE mention *Dabul*, a neighboring place, to contrast the conduct of the *Portuguese*, who, in 1555, took it with uncommon instances of barbarity. They set fire to it in four places. The male inhabitants escaped; but the savage heroes (for we cannot deny the character of heroism) put to the sword the defenceless sex and innocent children*. After various other barbarities along the coast, the wretched conqueror, *Brandan*, was received at the capital, *Goa*, with every mark of approbation.

DABUL.

THE important city of *Goa* stands on an island of the same name, in Lat. 15° 28' 20", in a fine bay, a few leagues lower. The city was for a great length of time the most magnificent in *India*. The churches and palaces of the inhabitants were of

ISLE OF GOA.

* *Conquetes des Portugais*, iv. 183.



great grandeur and splendor. It stands elevated, in form of an amphitheatre, on the banks of a most beautiful bay. The country rises gently into hills, finely wooded, and the scene is varied with churches, convents, and villas, and the distance bounded by the *Ghauts*, soaring with awful majesty. The *Algoada* fort defends the entrance on the northern side. All this is shewn in Mr. *Dalrymple's* elegant views. Two rivers flow from the *Balagat* mountains, and their mouths nearly meet opposite to the harbour. On one, which was called the *Ganges*, a few leagues from the sea, stood the *Nelcynda*. *Arrian*, ii. 173, says, that the ships which took in part of their lading there, fell down, and received the rest while they lay at anchor before *Barace*, a town near its mouth, or in the modern canal of *Bardez*.

THE Indian name of *Goa* was *Tricurii*, or the isle of *Thirty Villages*; it is said to have been peopled by *Moorish* merchants, who had been banished from different ports of *Malabar*, and formed soon a very flourishing settlement. This is said to have happened at no very distant period before the arrival of the *Portuguese*.

SEIZED BY ALBU-
QUERQUE.

WHEN the great *Albuquerque* entered on his vice-royalty, it was a most opulent place, and strongly fortified. It was at that time subject to *Zabaim*, a potent monarch, who was then engaged in war with divers tributary princes. *Timoia*, a neighboring pirate, who had submitted to the *Portuguese*, strongly advised the *Christian* General to seize the opportunity of attacking *Goa*, representing its great opulence, and the honor and wealth that would attend his success. *Albuquerque* listened to his



his advice, and after several assaults made himself master of the city by an agreement with the inhabitants. This happened on *February* 16, 1510. The citizens took the oaths of allegiance to *Emmanuel*; he found in the place immense quantities of ammunition, forty great cannon, and in the docks forty men of war, and in the stables numbers of fine *Persian* and *Arabian* horses *. He himself resided in the royal palace: the fame of his valor and prudence spread far and wide. He received embassies from several of the *Indian* monarchs, and even was encouraged to send an envoy to the sophy of *Persia*.

Unfortunately a mutinous spirit pervaded his army, and even his principal officers. This naturally infected his new subjects, who, repenting their disloyalty, and disgusted with their sudden submission to a foreign and *Christian* yoke, conveyed their sentiments to their late sovereign. He assembled a mighty army on the continent, and notwithstanding every endeavor of the able *Albuquerque*, effected a landing on the island. The *Portuguese* defended themselves with great valor, but finding the place no longer tenable, their commander determined to retire. He embarked with great secrecy every thing that was necessary; when, on the 30th of *May* of the same year, after a sharp conflict, he made good his retreat to *Rapander*, a neighboring town, where he resolved to winter †. *Zabaim* proved a brave and active enemy: *Albuquerque* was more than once obliged to remove his quarters: at length, receiving a strong reinforcement of *Portuguese*, and other supplies, he renewed his attempt on *Goa*,

* Osorio, ii. p. 4.

† Osorio, ii. p. 13.

and,



and, after several sharp actions, made himself again master of the city, by a most fierce and bloody assault; the defence being equally obstinate as the attack.

FROM that moment the able Vice-roy determined to make *Goa* the capital of his master's new acquired dominion in *India*: he gave it every strength his military skill could suggest, and every encouragement that his wisdom and commercial knowledge could invent. The success was, for a long series of years, equal to the greatness of the design, and it flourished with unrivalled splendor. It became the center of the riches of *India*, and one of the greatest marts in the universe. At length the common consequences of wealth, pride, luxury, effeminacy, and every species of fraud, cruelty, and oppression possessed the minds of these once brave and gallant people; they degenerated into every vile action; and thought nothing wrong that brought in advantage. They established here an inquisition to enslave the minds of the people. They persecuted the poor natives in every shape, and in every place. The Abbe *Raynal*, in most animated terms, describes the sad change. To him I refer the reader. After the fall of the *Portuguese* empire in *India*, a priest of *Goa* being asked, when he thought his nation might again resume its power, sensibly replied—"As soon as "your wickedness shall exceed that of my people." Let me only say, that the measure of their iniquity being filled, they were beaten, and expelled from the very seats conquered by the intrepidity and chivalry of their ancestors; and that by a small nation, who, falling from the fens of *Holland*, by temperance, wisdom, and fortitude, drove from almost every part of *India* that



that nation, whose monarchs so long had tyrannised over them in *Europe*. *Goa*, and some few places on the *Malabar* coast, were left to them. Most of them are now deserted, and fallen to ruin. *Goa* barely keeps up its head: a Vice-roy, a man of rank, is still sent here; a shew of state is kept up, but nothing of territory is left, except the island, and the two peninsulas that form the harbour. The port of *Goa* is one of the finest in *India*, and in the hands of the *English* or *Dutch* would be a wealthy and flourishing settlement; but its commercial consequence is sunk to nothing: and such is the state of *Diu* and *Damoon* if they still remain in their hands.

It was at this place that the Apostle of the *Indies*, St. Francis de Xavier, landed, when he undertook his great mission for the conversion of the *Hindoos*. He was born at the castle *Xavier*, at the foot of the *Pyrenees*, in 1506. He became the friend of *Ignatius Loyola*, and, in concert with him, laid the plan for the society of *Jesús*. John III. of *Portugal*, by his ambassador, requested of *Loyola* the recommendation of certain missionaries, whom he would send to *India* on the pious errand. *Xavier* was named as one. He landed at *Goa* on May 7, 1542. His success was correspondent to his zeal: he made numberless converts at *Goa*, *Comerin*, *Malacca*, in the *Molucca* isles, and in *Japan*. At length, in 1552, he paid the debt to nature, in an isle off the coast of *China*. He had the honor of canonization in 1622. The citizens of *Goa* boast of having his body in the church of *Bon Jesús*, in a magnificent chapel, dedicated to the saint. His tomb is of black marble, brought from *Lisbon*, with the history of his

ST. FRANCIS DE
XAVIER.



life cut on the fides, which Mr. *Franklin** says is admirably executed. Legend says that the body was found fifty years after his death, uncorrupted, on the spot he died, and by them conveyed to this city. To disbelieve the account would be highly penal, and a crime worthy of the notice of the holy office.

OF THE TUR-
KEY.

I HERE mention a zoological anecdote, to disprove the opinion that very respected friend, Mr. *Barrington*, had taken up, that the turkey was a native of *Hindoostan*; (see his *Miscellanies*, p. 133). In the *Memoirs of Jehangir*† we are told, that they were first seen at *Goa*, introduced by the *Portuguese*, and bought by *Mocurreb Khan*, embassador of *Jehangir*, as a curiosity neither he or his master ever had seen before.

CAPE RAMAS.
KINGDOM OF
CANHARA.

A FEW leagues south of *Goa* is *Cape Ramas*. Between *Cape Ramas* and *Carwar*, in Lat. 15°, begins the province of *Canhara*, the *cis-gbaudian* part of *Bednore*, which extends along the coast two hundred and thirty miles, and ends at mount *Dilla*. Before *Ayder Alli* made himself master of this important tract, it was little known; its numerous forests, its precipitous chains of mountains, and the inhabitants, a wild race, under *Polygars* who never before had submitted to any yoke. At the partition treaty, at *Seringapatam*, this whole province was left to *Tippoo*. This, says Mr. *Rennel*, is to be lamented, but unhappily we could not retain it, as we had our full share without this assumption‡. In these parts that precipitous range comes within

* *Travels*, 20.

† P. 25; translated by Francis Gladwin, Esq.

‡ See Mr. *RENNEL's* Memoir on the Map of the Peninsula of India, p. 31; a most valuable explanation of the Partition Treaty.



fix miles of the sea, but is never more distant than twenty. Below the Cape is *Carwar* Bay, with a town of the same name CARWAR BAY. at the bottom, on a river capable of receiving ships of three hundred tons. The *English* had a factory here in the latter end of the last century. In our present war with *Tippoo Saib* (while I write this) *Carwar* was wrested from him by a detachment of our army, under Major *Sartorius*. All the interior part is an immense forest, which extends far to the south. It is full of animals, both the destructive, and those which are of the venison kind, and other objects of food. Tigers, and all the pantherine tribe, and jackals swarm there; as do great variety of elegant antelopes and deer; wild cattle, boars, and various of the feathered tribe.

THE BUFFALO, *Hist. Quadr. i. N° 9*, is very frequent in this BUFFALO. country, and chiefly in a state of nature, and is a chace permitted to every one. It is fond of wallowing in the mud, and will swim over the broadest rivers. It is often seen during the inundations to dive ten or twelve feet deep, to force up with its horns the aquatic plants, and eat them swimming. It is a very fierce animal, and will with its vast horns crush to pieces any person whom it attacks; the horns have been known to grow to the length of ten feet each.

NEAR to the bay of *Carwar*, close to the coast, are the small ISLES OF ANCHEDIVE. isles of *Anchedive*, important in former times for being the place where *Cabral*, *Albuquerque*, and other illustrious commanders were used to put in to refit their ships and refresh their crews after long voyages, or repulses in their attacks of some of the more powerful enemies. The brave *Almeyda* built near the



shore a strong fort. It observable that he found in this island, amidst the ruins of certain buildings, several red and black crucifixes, the marks of ancient christianity in *India*.

MERJEE.

ABOUT thirty miles to the south of *Carwar* Bay, is *Merjee*. This is supposed to have been the *Musiris* of *Arrian*, ii. p. 172, and of *Pliny*, lib. vi. c. 23, which the latter advises his countrymen to shun, as its neighborhood was infamous for its piracies. It was an *emporium*; but not abounding in articles of commerce. In our days it has been made remarkable for having been the place in which Brigadier General *Matthews* landed, in *January* 1783, with his forces from *Bombay*, on an expedition which terminated so fatally to himself, and so disgracefully to the *English* nation. *Tippoo Sultan* had, in the latter end of the year 1782, made a most destructive inroad into the *Carnatic*. To divert the ravages of the tyrant, was the object of the presidency of this coast. When the General had arrived so far, he landed his troops, and sent orders to the southern army, under the colonels *Macleod* and *Humberston*, to march and join him. Before their arrival he, on *January* 5, attacked and took a few places of small consequence. He then directed his views to the richest parts of *Ayder Alli's* dominions, to which he was encouraged by the distance they were at that time from relief. He carried the

BR. GEN. MATTHEWS LANDS THERE.

ONORE SACKED.

opulent town of *Onore*, which lay on the coast, by storm. "Every man," says an actor in the tragedy, "in *Onore* was put to the sword; the carnage was great; we trampled thick on dead bodies that were strewed in the way. It was rather shocking to humanity; but such are but secondary considerations to a soldier whose bosom glows with heroic glory, and

" are



“are thought only accidents of course*.” Notwithstanding this sage reflection of our hero, it is said that the *Kilidar*, or governor, and twelve hundred men were taken prisoners†; these probably had retired till the bosoms of our soldiers had exhausted their *heroic ardour*. Fortunately for the southern army, it had not made its junction with the general, and so escaped the disgrace of the massacre, which probably the generous commanders, had they arrived, might have diverted him from.

THUS strengthened, he began his toilsome ascent up the *Hussein Gburry Ghaut*, with all windings, not less than three miles in extent, and strongly fortified at every turning. “Luckily it happened,” says Mr. *Sheen*, “that the commander knew nothing of this defile, otherwise it would have been madness for him to have attempted it; for if the enemy had made any tolerable defence, it would have been impregnable: but it was defended only by the wild undisciplined troops of the native *Polygars*.”

ASCENT OF THE
GHAUTS.

“HOWEVER, the General’s want of information was the cause of our success; for in the evening, part of the eleventh battalion, which I belong to, the light company of the *Bombay Europeans*, and part of the fifteenth battalion of *Sepoys*, began the attack, and took the first barrier with very little opposition.

“WHEN we came to the second, we were alarmed at the prodigious number and strong position of the enemy; but finding it no less dangerous to retreat than to advance, we charged home in all quarters, when the motley crew gave way and fled, leaving about five hundred killed and wounded.

* Lieut. Hubbard’s Letter.

† Annual Register, 1783, p. 88.



“ Our small body, flushed with success, immediately proceeded
 “ with the bayonet, and never stopped till they gained the sum-
 “ mit of the *Ghaut*, under a heavy cannonading all the way.”

BEDNORE.

Bednore, the great object of the fatal expedition, stands on the vast plains of the same name, at about nine miles distance from the edge of the *Ghauts*. It is the present capital of the country, but since it is come into possession of *Ayder Ali*, the name is changed, in honor of him, to *Ayder Nager*, or the royal city of *Ayder*. In the history of *Ayder*, i. 83 *, as a place of uncommon splendor, beauty, and magnitude, with streets two leagues in length, every house in the centre of a luxuriant garden, filled with trees, and watered with limpid streams. It was the capital of the ancient kingdom of *Canbara*, and was called *Rana Bid-dalura*. *Ayder* possessed himself of this place, and the whole of the rich province, by the following accident. The son of the reigning Queen of *Canbara* fled to *Ayder*, imploring his protection and his assistance to put him in possession of his kingdom, which his mother kept from him in a most iniquitous manner. *Ayder* acceded to his petition, marched against the usurpers, defeated her army, and, in the end, reconciled the contending parties. She received *Ayder* with every mark of respect, and even lodged him in the royal palace. Under this mask she, in concert with her husband (for she had married a second, a *Brabmin*) determined on his destruction by the most horrid means, that of blowing him up in the palace with gunpowder. A subordinate *Brabmin* dis-

RANA BIDDALURA.

ITS HISTORY.

* By M. M. D. L. T. (de la Tour) General of ten thousand men in the Mogul empire, and formerly commander in chief of the artillery of Ayder Ali, and of a body of European troops in the service of that prince. His work is not in the highest esteem.

covered



covered the plot: he appeared before *Ayder* in presence of the Queen, the King, and whole court, and charged the conspirators with their crime. The trial commenced on the spot, the charge was proved, the Queen and her husband put to death, and the king confined. Possibly the complaint of the son was unconstitutional, for the throne of *Canbara* is said to have always been filled with a female, who had the privilege of marrying whom she pleased, but exempted herself from the cruel rite of burning with the body of her husband, in the manner that the affectionate spouses of her subjects were accustomed to do. *Ayder Alli* seized on the kingdom, and all the immense treasure of the capital; but, what he thought of more importance, was a line of coast, which flattered his ambition with the hopes of becoming as invincible by sea as he had hitherto been by land.

SEIZED BY
AYDER.

FROM the time of the storming *Onore*, the General's conduct was totally altered. He grew irresolute respecting his proceedings, paid no attention to the plan he was to execute by the orders of the Presidency, and neglected every communication with them. Before this, he was held in high estimation, as an officer * and a man. He remained a long time in a state of despondency. At length, actuated by a passion before latent, he suddenly took the resolution of performing the service he was appointed to. He ascended the *Ghaut*, in the manner related. He appeared before *Bednore*, at that time wholly defenseless. It was then governed by *Hyat Saib*, a person of consummate abilities, and firm fidelity towards his master. He reflected on the

BEDNORE SUR-
RENDERED.

* Hon. Charles Greville, British India, iii. p. 843.

impossibility



impossibility of resistance, and the danger of having both the province and city desolated by the rage of the conqueror. He secretly sent to *Matthews*, as soon as he had entered the plains, to offer to surrender the place, and to deliver to the *English* all the treasures; on condition, that the persons and property of the inhabitants should be secured, and himself continued in the government under the *English*, with all the power he had under *Ayder*.

Matthews, now in possession of the treasures of ages, and dazzled by the heaps of the gems of *Hindoostan*, such strong temptations rose in view as instantly to dissipate every virtuous idea he might before have possessed. Avarice and rapacity occupied their seats, and he rose like the fiend *Mammon* with all his attributes. The General seized on all the treasures, and imprisoned *Hyat Saib*. He as suddenly released him, and made to him a pretended restitution of all his wealth *. Strong suspicions of the General's conduct pervaded the army. To allay their murmurs, he prevailed on *Hyat Saib* to present the troops with about the value of twenty thousand pounds in *pagodas*. He had also quarreled with *Macleod*, *Mackenzie Humberston*, and major *Shaw*, after the capture of *Bednore*, on the subject of precedence with the company's troops. They quitted the army, and hastened to *Bombay*, to lay their complaints before the Presidency. Their absence was most fatally missed. The General now, for the first time, sent dispatches to the Presidency, filled with false statements of affairs, and complaints against the army, from the generals to the very common men.

* Lieut. Sheen's Letter, in Capt. Oake's Narrative, p. 77.



AT *Bednore* he found (to a patriotic commander) a more important acquisition than any treasures. All *Ayder's* principal magazines, a very fine foundry for brass cannon, a powder manufactory, and immense stores of every kind *. *Matthews* did not make a true estimate of this species of treasure; his avarice made him neglect his security, yet he weakened his army by making detachments to every place where the prospect of plunder could allure him. He neglected the strong passes into the *Myfore*, which, secured, he might have rested safely against all the efforts of the returning *Tippoo*. Among other places he sent a detachment to *Annampour*, a strong fort, adjacent to *Bednore*, which *Ayder* had made the depôt of the rest of his treasure. The place was taken by storm. Let Lieutenant *Sheen* relate the disgraceful event.—“ When a practicable breach was effected, “ orders were issued for a storm, and no quarters; which was “ immediately put in execution, and every man put to the “ sword, except one horseman, who made his escape, after “ being wounded in three different places. A dreadful sight “ then presented itself; above four hundred beautiful women, “ either killed or wounded with the bayonet, expiring in one “ another’s arms, while the private soldiers were committing “ every kind of outrage, and plundering them of their jewels, “ the officers not being able to restrain them †.”

VAST MAGAZINES, FOUNDRY, &c.

ANNAMPUR.

HORRID CRUEL-
TIES.

“ THE troops were, however, afterwards, *severely reprimanded* for it. I had almost forgot to mention, that some of “ the women, rather than be torn from their relations, threw

* Hon. Charles Greville’s *British India*, iii. p. 844.† *Sheen’s Narrative*, p. 77.

"themselves into large tanks, where they were drowned." The pretence for these brutalities was, that the garrison, an *uncivilized* people, had acted in contradiction to the rules of war among *civilized* nations. After the specimen we gave here, I fear the idea of the civilization the *British* had arrived at, will not rise to any great height. *Matthews* suppressed in his dispatches all accounts of this or similar transactions, and also of the vast treasures. We are beholden to private letters for the history. One officer was so shocked at one he had written, that he tore it to pieces! Lieut. *Sheen* was not so delicate! All these shameful relations have been contradicted; yet still, as Sir *Thomas Brown* expresses, they are among those "verities we fear, and heartily wish there was no truth therein."

MANGALORE
TAKEN.

THE General, now in imaginary security, descended the *Ghaut*, to effect new conquests in the maritime country. He laid siege to *Mangalore*. A practicable breach was soon effected, which the gallant governor, *Rustan Alli beg*, could not persuade his timid garrison to defend, so he was compelled to surrender. A few years after, he unjustly lost his head, in sight of the city, by order of his cruel master, *Tippoo Sultan*.

AT *Mangalore* the General received intelligence, that *Tippoo* was in full march from the *Carnatic* to relieve his country. After the receipt of the news, his mind grew quite disordered. He re-ascended the *Ghaut*, and re-entered *Bednore*. In a few days the enemy appeared. His forces were so numerous, that they not only covered the adjacent plains, but even every hill, and more remote than the eye could reach. *Matthews*, in a frenzy, marched out with his handful of men, and

met

met the expected fate; was at once defeated, with the loss of five hundred men. He made his retreat into *Bednore*, which he bravely defended seventeen days: but finding the garrison reduced by sickness, and the number of slain, he capitulated on honorable terms. The garrison to be allowed the honors of war: but to pile the arms on the glacis; to retain all private property, and to restore all public, &c. &c. *Tippoo* took possession of the city. Notwithstanding his situation, the avarice of the General overcame every consideration. He ordered the officers to make unlimited drafts on the paymaster, who had before been greatly exhausted by various contrivances. It was currently believed, that he had sent by his brother to *Goa*, three hundred thousand pounds, and a great quantity of diamonds, to be remitted to *Bombay*; and that, even on the point of his departure, he had caused the *bamboos* of his *palanquin* to be pierced, and filled with *pagodas*. When *Tippoo* examined the state of his treasury, he grew enraged at this infamous fraud; he declared the treaty void: put the officers and their *Sepoys*, faithful to them to the last, indiscriminately in irons, and marched them in that condition, in a burning sun, to prisons at *Seringapatam* and other places. Numbers fell dead on the road, the remainder arrived at the place of their destination in the utmost misery, and that increased by the wretched dungeons they were confined in. Those who perished, were nightly flung over the walls, and in *Chitteldroog* the survivors heard the tigers gorging themselves with the corpses of their happier friends*.

BEDNORE RE-
TAKEN.

* Lieut. Sheen's Narrative, p. 89.

THE GENERAL
POISONED.

ALSO OTHERS.

THE General was confined at *Seringapatam*: where he was not suffered to linger long. Various are the accounts given of the manner of his end, but the most probable is, that it was by poison. Numbers of his officers suffered in the same manner, in different places, and died in the greatest agonies. His brother, who unfortunately returned from his journey to *Goa*, and a Mr. *Weldon*, were taken into the jungles, and had their throats cut. Numbers of the unhappy men, fated to die by the poisonous draught, abstained from food for many days, till despair and hunger compelled them to take the fatal draught. Others, who by delay made the executioners impatient, had the poison forced down their throats. My pity is suspended for as many as might have been guilty of the barbarity at *Annam-pour*, was it possible they could have been accessory to the savage fury of their troops, stained in every part of the expedition with slaughter, cruelty, fraud, rapine, and avarice *.

It is evident that the severities exercised by *Tippoo*, after this victory, was *here* the determined resolution of inflicting a just punishment; but, unhappily, he included in it the innocent, as well as guilty. After his defeat of Colonel *Braithwaite*, on the banks of the *Coleroon*, how different was his conduct; he considered *Matthews* as the sordid adventurer, *Braithwaite* as the generous enemy, and treated him and the wounded captives with a humanity that shewed his coolness, and capacity of distinguishing between the one and the other.

KIND OF POISON.

I AM uncertain what the poison was; probably a vegetable,

* Annual Register, 1783, p. 91.

in



in which *India* is extremely fertile; some speak of the juice of the *Milky hedge*, *Euphorbia Tiraculli*, Syft. Pl. ii. 438. *Ossifraga lactea*, Rumph. Amb. vii. 62, tab. xxix. Comm. hort. i. 27, tab. xiv. This emits most copiously a milk of so caustic a nature, as is likely to produce a most agonizing death. The juices of other *Euphorbia* are very deadly, as are those of the root of that beautiful flower the *Gloriosa Superba*, Syft. Pl. ii. 49, *Lilium Zeylan*. Comm. hort. i. 69, tab. xxxv. In one place I find another unintelligibly mentioned, under the title of the milk of the coco nut bush*.

I now pursue the event of the complaints laid before the Presidency of *Bombay*, by the seceding officers. Their information appeared well founded. *Matthews* was ordered to be superceded, his misfortune being then unknown. *Macleod* was appointed to succeed him in the command, and *Humberston* and *Shaw* to serve under *Macleod*. The sequel is tragical. The new officers, on *April* 5, sailed in the *Ranger* sloop of ten guns, Lieut. *Ornen* commander, to be landed for the purpose of joining the army. On the 7th they fell in with the *Mabratta* fleet, a powerful squadron, which attacked them without the least notice. Major *Shaw* was shot dead, the General and Col. *Humberston* through the lungs, and several other officers killed or wounded. After a defence, far too obstinate against so very superior a force, the survivors struck, and were carried into *Gheriab*; the Governor disowning any knowledge of the peace, which had actually been proclaimed a very few days before. Such

* Lieut. Hubbard's Letter.



is the account given on the authority of the *East India Company*. The author of the *War in Asia*, i. p. 483, makes our General a *Quixote*, who, rather than be carried into *Gberiah* for a single day, was above coming to an explanation, and madly fought the unequal force of the barbarians. *Humberston* died of his wounds on *April 30*, of whom the author* gives a character that should not be suppressed. “He died in the twenty-
 “eighth year of his age. An early and habitual conversancy
 “with the heroes of antient, as well as modern times, nourished
 “in his mind a passion for military glory, and supported him
 “under unremitting application to all those studies by which
 “he might improve his mind, rise to honorable distinction, and
 “render his name immortal; he being not only acute, but pro-
 “found and steady in his views, gallant without ostentation, and
 “spirited without temerity and imprudence.” At his early age he was great in the cabinet as in the field†. He laid the finest plan for the overthrow of our great rivals, *Ayder* and his successor: and as far as they were attempted, they succeeded. He was honored with the command of a small body of troops, opposed

* This youthful hero was descended from a younger brother of the *Seaforth* family. His father, Col. Mackenzie, married the only daughter of a Mr. *Humberston*, of a rich old family in Lincolnshire, seated at *Humberston*, once a Benedictine abbey, not remote from the mouth of the *Humber*. Old *Humberston* left his daughter five hundred a year: the rest of his estate to a brother's son, who dying, was succeeded, as next heir, by the young Colonel, then in India. He added the family name to that of his own. His brother, *Francis Humberston Mackenzie*, of *Seaforth*, as I am informed, sold, by his mother's consent, the *Humberston* estate, and bought the *Seaforth*.

† Hon. Charles Greville's *British India*, iii. p. 824 to 848.

to the able *Tippoo*. By a fine retreat with two thousand men against thirty thousand *Mysorians*, he eluded his fury ; and soon after, in conjunction with *Macleod*, repelled the attack of *Tippoo* on his lines, which forced that chieftain to the mortifying necessity of seeking safety beyond the river *Paniani*. How opposite to the merits of so brave a youth was his fate !

BRUTUS's bastard hand

Stabb'd *Julius Cæsar* ; savage islanders

Pompey the Great ; our hero dies by pirates.

A SMALL isle, or rather rock, about a mile from *Onore*, was made remarkable in the war against *Tippoo*, by being strongly fortified by him, being intended for a magazine of all sorts of naval stores for building and repairing ships. He had resumed his father's design of becoming a naval power. Those *English* frigates frustrated his plan in *October* 1791, and, by the desperate valour of a few marines, made themselves masters of the place.

TAKEN BY THE
ENGLISH.

WE omitted to say, that at *Onore*, the son of *Francis Almeyda* burnt the fleet of the prince of the place, defeated his army, and burnt, but did not think it worth his trouble to take the town. *Barcelore*, in Lat. $13^{\circ} 25'$, is the next town of note, and the parts adjacent are very productive of rice, that great food of the *Orientalists*.

ONORE AND
BARCELORE.

Mangalore is a considerable city, seated in Lat. $12^{\circ} 50'$, upon a rising ground. This also has belonging to it very considerable rice grounds. It has the conveniency of three rivers, which unite a little above its site. The *Portuguese* supply you with rice

MANGALORE.



from these two towns, and even send it to the coasts of *Arabia*. As late as 1695 the *Arabs* of *Mascat* were in such strength as to come with their fleet, plunder the country, and burn the two towns, notwithstanding the *Canbarians* have a line of earthen forts, each garrisoned with two or three hundred men, as a defence against free-booters. The *Portuguese* had a factory here, notorious, as I fear all their colonies are, for the excessive debaucheries of both clergy and laity.

AYDER'S GREAT
PORT.

Ayder Ali, with all his abilities, entertained a most grand, but visionary plan, not only of becoming sovereign of the *Indian* seas, but of even retaliating on the *English*, the several invasions they had made into *India*. In order to become a naval power, he invited shipwrights from all countries, and under them trained a number of his own subjects. He had in his own dominions abundance of materials; and he fixed on *Mangalore* as his great dock, and military naval port. He has hitherto been unfortunate. In 1768, the place was taken by a fleet fitted out from *Bombay*, and nine great ships and several lesser were brought away*. *Ayder* soon recovered his port: and, irritated at the disgrace, redoubled his efforts to restore his navy, and carry his great design into execution. By the year 1781 he had almost finished six ships of the line, and several frigates and sloops. He had heard something of the solidity and strength of the waters of the *European* seas, so under the notion of combatting with oceans of ice, he strengthened his ships with planks of great thickness†. But we did not permit

* Annual Register, 1768, p. 67.

† War in Asia, p. 506.



Ayder to make the experiment. General *Matthews*, secure as he thought himself in possession of *Bednore*, descended on this city, and in a little time made himself master of the place, with three large ships on the stocks, and several lesser, which totally put to flight the naval vision of the great *Ayder*.

IN 1783 *Mangalore* was invested by *Tippoo Sultan* in person, with an army of a hundred and forty thousand fighting men, assisted by the *French*. The governor, Colonel *Campbel*, made a most gallant defence, and suffered every extreme of famine, till the place was given up, on honorable terms, at the conclusion of the war, when it was found a mere heap of rubbish. It had been assailed in the strangest manner, bombarded by great masses of stones, flung out of mortars, which did infinite mischief: the poor soldier who was struck on the body, had a sudden relief; those who received them on the extremities suffered a long and agonizing termination of life. *Mangalore* remains in possession of the *Sultan*, with the whole province of *Canbara*, the only maritime part allotted to him in the glorious partition treaty.

Nelisuram is seated a few miles up a river, and is supposed to be the *Nelcynda* and *Melcynda* of the antients. NELISURAM.

NEAR this river begins that vast extent of coast, called the *Malabar*, *Le Royaume de Melibar* of *Marco Polo*, p. 148, comprehending the several places, districts or principalities I shall mention. It reaches to *Cape Comorin*, and owned the *Zamorin*, or King of *Calicut*, as Lord Paramount. MALABAR COAST.

MOUNT *Dilla*, or *Deli*, is the next place of note, it is a small promontory in Lat. 12° 1', and within is a bay, on which pro-



bably stood the *Elancon emporium* of *Ptolomy*. *Marco Polo*, the celebrated traveller of the thirteenth century, visited the place in his journey through part of *India*. He calls this tract *Le Royaume d'El*, and *Albulfeda*, *Ras Heili*, or the Cape of *Heili*. *Polo* says, it abounded with pepper, ginger, and other spices. He adds, that if a ship happened to be driven into their port by a tempest, the king immediately confiscated it, saying—"You never intended to come here, but God and fortune disposed it otherwise; so we will profit of what they have been pleased to send."

CANANORE.

Cananore stand a little to the south of Mount *Dilla*. In 1501 it was visited by *Cabral*, on an invitation from the monarch of the place, who treated him in the kindest and most affectionate manner. The *Portuguese* obtained leave to erect a fort near the city, which was their first and usual step towards the enslaving the natives. The friendly monarch died. The new king, provoked by the barbarity of one *Goes*, who had taken an *Arabian* ship, sewed up the whole crew in the sails, and flung them into the sea. Exasperated at this cruelty, the ruling prince laid siege to the fort. The garrison were reduced to the last extremity by famine, when they were relieved, by the sea flinging on shore great quantities of shrimps*. *Tristan de Cunha* arrived with his fleet, and relieved the garrison. The city afterwards was taken by the *Portuguese*, who continued masters of it till it was besieged, in 1660, by the *Dutch*.

GENERAL ABERCROMBY.

IN *December* 1790, in the beginning of the campaign of that year, against *Tippoo Sultan*, Major-General *Robert Abercromby*

* *Oforio*, i. p. 268.

opened

opened it with the reduction of *Cananore* and *Nurrcarow*, which he instantly effected in the fight of *Tippoo*. Leaving garrisons behind, he took post, on *March 1*, 1791, on the head of the *Ghauts*, at *Pondicherrim*, opposite to *Cananore*. He then proceeded to *Periapatam*, along the plains of *Mysore*, about eighteen miles from the edge of those vast heights. He reached that fort on *May 16*. It was deserted by the garrison, after blowing up some of the bastions; and only eighteen miles intervened between him and the grand army, commanded by Lord *Cornwallis*, ready to invest *Seringapatam*, the residence of *Tippoo*. The *Sultan* exerted every resource of a great mind to avert his fate. He fought a pitched battle with the *British* General, and suffered a complete defeat. The Lord of Hosts interfered, and deferred his destruction. The time of the *Monsoons* came on. The victor was obliged to destroy part of his train, and fall back to *Bangalore*. The swell of the *Cavery* forced *Abercromby* to retire “who had, with infinite
 “ labor, formed roads, and brought a battering train, and
 “ a large supply of provisions and stores, over fifty miles of
 “ woody mountains, called *Ghauts*, that immense barrier, which
 “ separates the *Mysore* country from the *Malabar* coast. Part
 “ of General *Abercromby*’s train also fell a sacrifice to the neces-
 “ sity of the times: and his army, who thought they had sur-
 “ mounted all their difficulties, had the mortification to find
 “ their exertions of no utility, and had to return, worn down
 “ by sickness and fatigue, exposed to the incessant rains which
 “ then deluged the western coast of the peninsula*.”

* Major Dirom’s Campaigns, p. 2.



IN the following year, he again ascended the toilsome paths to fame, successfully joined his great commander, and received the most pleasing reward to noble minds, praise well deserved, and earned with hardships, perseverance, and judgment.

HEIGHT OF THE
GHAUTS.

VIEWING the immense range of mountains from below, in height a mile and a quarter from the sea? covered with forests, the tops often hid in the clouds, they appear to form an unfurmountable barrier between the *Myfore* country and the *Malabar* coast*.

ANTIEN T COM-
MERCE.

THE tract which now bears the name of *Canbara*, is by *Arrian* styled *Cottonara*. The *trans-ghautian* part is the *Pandionis Regio*, which answers to the modern kingdom of *Myfore*.

ALL this tract was, in *Arrian's* time, noted for its rich productions and great commerce, particularly in the article pepper. The *Piper cottonaricum* was famous in all parts, but the historian limits the growth to one spot. The country was far from being confined to that single article: It supplied the merchants with numbers of the finest pearls, ivory, and *Othonia serica*, a certain mixed manufacture of cotton and silk.

OTTHONIA:

Arrian, i. 539, speaks of the beautiful white linens of *India*, probably the same with the modern calicoes. These formed, as they do at present, a great part of their clothing. This trade is probably continued, to the present day, to the *emporia* of *Tartary*. When *Anthony Jenkinson* was at *Bochara*, in 1558, the *Indian* caravans brought great quantities of this species of linen, which was much used by the *Tartars* to form their head-

* Major Dirom's Campaigns, p. 99.

dress,

dress, infomuch that they rejected our kerfies and cloths, which *Jenkinson* offered to sale *.

Nardos Gapanica, or *Nardus*, from a certain part of India NARDUS.
called *Gapana*, is another article of commerce. The *Nardus* was in high repute in former times, but now is out of fashion. It was much used in form of a pomatum, with which the *Romans* perfumed their hair. *Horace* speaks of it frequently, on festive occasions, and in one exemplifies the antient custom of bringing their pretious ointments in a box of *Onyx* or *Alabastrites*:

“ Nardi parvus *Onyx* eliciet cadum.”

Old *Gerard*, p. 1081, speaks of its medical virtues in his days. I cannot ascertain the plant.

THE *Malebathrum* was another valuable drug from this re- MALEBATHRUM.
gion. *Pliny*, lib. xii. c. 12, and lib. xiii. c. 1, speaks highly of it as a perfume, in which it seems to have been an ingredient among many others. The *Unguentum Regale* was composed of not fewer than twenty-six. That of *Syria* was also in high request. *Horace* speaks of his sitting with his old friend, *Pompeius Varus*, at a feast, crowned with wreaths of flowers, and highly perfumed:

“ Sæpe diem mero

“ Fregi, coronatus nitentes

“ *Malebathro* *Syrio* capillos.”

Pliny gives a very long list of the perfumes used by the *Romans*. They were mostly pomatums, and consequently not the most

* Purchas, iii. p. 240.

delicate.



delicate. The variety was endless, and some of the ingredients would seem now very singular. They anointed themselves with some kinds, to suppress the rank smell of their bodies, and often to prevent the effects of their intemperance and excess in meats and drinks, being too sensibly perceived. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, that the vegetable which yielded this perfume was a certain water-plant, that floated on the surface, like what we call duck-meat. *Gerard*, p. 1534, called it *Talapatra*, or *Indian leaf*, and gives the figure of a shrub, related to the clove.

HYACINTH.

THE *Hyacinthus*, a pretious stone, mentioned by *Arrian* as an article of commerce. That of the antients approached the *Amethyst* in value and color. "*Emicans*," says *Pliny*, "in "*Amethysto fulgor violaceus, dilutus est in Hyacintho*." Those of *India* were the most valuable.

AMETHYST.

TESTUDO.

THE *Testudo Cbrysonetiotica* was a small species of land-tortoise, another export: it was so called by the *Greeks*, being marked as if with threads of gold; this is a faithful description given by the antients: *Linnaeus* calls it *Testudo Geometrica*; *La Cépède* gives a good figure of it in tab. ix.

IMPORTS.

THE imports here (for it is well to know the antient wants of the country) were, a considerable quantity of specie; hence we may account for finding in *India* the coins of *Europe*; *chrysolites*, an *Æthiopian* gem of a golden color; a few plain cloths; *Polymeta*, or embroideries of different colors; *Stimmi*; Coral, probably the red, from the *Mediterranean* sea, all others abounding in the eastern seas; rude glass, brass, tin, lead, a little wine, *Sandarac*, or red arsenic, *Arsenicum*, or the common, wheat for the use of the ships only, being scarcely an article of commerce.

ALL this coast, the *Lymirica Regio*, or modern *Concan*, was greatly frequented by the *Roman* merchants. "Originally they performed only coasting voyages, from harbour to harbour, sailing from *Cana*, the modern *Cava Canim*, on the coast of *Arabia Felix*, till *Hippalus**, an adventurous seaman, having considered the situation of the harbours, and the form of the sea, found out a navigation through the ocean, at the season in which the winds blow with us, says *Arrian*, from the sea, and the west south west wind prevails in the *Indian* ocean: which wind is called *Hippalus*, from the first discoverer of that navigation. From that time till now, some sail in a direct course from *Cana*, others from the harbour of the *Aromati*†, they who sail for *Lymirica* make a longer stay: others who steer for *Barygaza* or *Scythia*, stay not above three days; they spend the rest of the time in completing their usual voyage."

A FEW leagues to the south of Mount *Dilla*, stands *Tellicherry*, in Lat. $11^{\circ} 48'$, an *English* settlement, of late years defended by lines, of a weakening extent, formed against the attacks of the late *Ayder Alli*. The place had been for years besieged by his forces, under the command of his General, *Sadik Khan*: a vigorous sally, in *January* 1782, ended all his plans, which was conducted by Major *Abingdon*, a brave and able

TELlicherry.

* *Arrian*, *Peripl. Mar. Eryth.* ii. p. 174.

† A harbour and place of great commerce, the *Aromata* emporium, not far from the *Aromota* promontorium, or *Cape Gardesui*, the extreme eastern promontory of *Africa*.

officer,



officer*, sent from *Bombay* by General *Goddard*, with a detachment of the army for its relief. The army was defeated, the camp taken, and the General wounded and made prisoner. He soon died of a broken heart, and was buried near the fort with due honors. A tomb was erected over his grave; lamps are continually burning, and the *Musselmén* in numbers pay respectful visits to the place†. *Ayder* had a strong fortress near the *English* limits; but if the lines were forced *Tellicherry* must fall.

THE situation of the town is extremely beautiful; backed by hills finely broken, and wooded, interspersed with valleys, and watered by a fine river; but its extreme healthiness is a recommendation beyond all other beauties: it is equal to that of *England*, and is, on that account, the great resort of invalids. Pepper is the great article of commerce; but coffee is also cultivated there.

Tellicherry once belonged to the *French*, but we made ourselves masters of it, I believe, in King *William's* time. *Hamilton* speaks of the punch-houses: this reminds me of a pleasant mistake of *M. Bernier*, iii. 154, who taking the vessel for the contents, speaks of a fatal liquor much drank by the *English*, called *Boule-ponge*.

MABÉ.

Mabé, a *French* settlement, is contiguous to *Tellicherry*, seated among most delicious wooded hills, and near the mouth of a river. The *French* settled here about the year 1722; we took it in 1760, and, before we evacuated it, completely dismantled the town, but did no other damages. To this day we prevent

* War in Asia, i. 263.

† Franklin's Travels, 13.

them

them from restoring the fortifications, or augmenting their forces.

THE great squirrel of *Malabar*, *Sonnerat*, ii. tab. lxxxvii. is found near *Mabe*; it is as large as a cat, the ears short and tufted, the tail longer than the body, the upper part of the body reddish. It frequents the coco-trees, is fond of the liquor of the nut, which it will pierce to get at; has a most shrill and sharp cry. NEW SQUIRREL.

THE great staple of this country is, as it was in the days of *Arrian*, pepper. They cultivate here, and indeed far inland, the *Piper nigrum* and *album*; also the *P. longum*, or long pepper, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. 333, tab. 116. All these are climbing plants, and require support. The white is only the fruit in an unripe state. *Raynal* says, we draw annually from this neighborhood fifteen hundred thousand pounds weight. PEPPER.

THE interior of the *Malabar* coast is filled with forests of trees, many of which are of majestic sizes, and what the author styles *vastæ magnitudinis*. I have formed a collection of the species, most of which *Linnaeus* was unable to ascertain. In those cases I refer to our great *RAY*, and give the *Malabar* names, with references to the *Hortus*. The trees that are not to be found in this catalogue, may be met with in that of the *Ceylone*se. The name of *Rheede* prefixed, will evince them to be common to both countries. GREAT TREES
OF THE MALA-
BAR COAST.

Katon Maragam *Rheede* Mateb. p. iv. tab. 13, *Raii bist.* ii. 1463

Idon Moulli — — — — — *Raii bist.* ii. 1482

Kara Nagolam — iv. tab. 18. — — — — — 1483

VOL. I.

T

Commotti

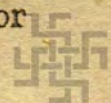


WESTERN HINDOOSTAN.

Commotti — v. tab. 45.	-	-	-	-	-	<i>Raii bist.</i> ii.	1496
Angolam — iv. tab. 17.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1497
Kara Candel — v. tab. 13.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1498
Mail Elon — v. tab. 1.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1557
Katon Mail Elon — v. tab. 2.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1558
Thoka — iv. tab. 27—Teek, fee before, p. 81.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1565
Calefiam — iv. tab. 32.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1597
Nyalel — iv. tab. 16.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1606
Niruala — iii. tab. 42.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1644
Cratoeva Tapia, Syft. pl. ii.							419.
Panitsjica Maram — iii. tab. 41.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1666
Syalita — iii. tab. 38.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1707
Tongelion Perimaram —	-	-	-	-	-	-	1753
Tondi Teregam — iii. tab. 60.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1787
Panam Pulka Nux Myriflean, & iv. tab. 5.	-	-	-	-	-	-	1524
Tfiem-tani—iv. tab. ii.						<i>Raii bist.</i> 1556— <i>Rumphia Amboinensis</i> ,	
Syft. pl. i.							92.
Dillenia Indica, Syft. pl. ii.							624.

COCO TREES.

Abundance of coco trees, the *Cocos nucifera*, *Calappa*, and *Tenga* of the *Indians* (not cocoa) are planted along this coast. Of the body of the tree the *Indians* make boats, the frames for their houses, and rafters. They thatch their houses with the leaves; and, by flitting them lengthways, make mats and baskets. The utility of the nut of this tree is great, for food, and for drink, and for the oil extracted from it; of the thready rind is made cordage, called *Kaiar*, and I think it is woven into coarse linen. From the branches exudes, on being cut, a liquor



liquor called *Toddy*; the *Indians* hang, to the part left adherent to the tree, an earthen pot, in which is collected from a pint to a quart a day. From this liquor, fermented, is distilled an excellent *Arrack*, and a very fiery dram called *Fool*, with which our seamen too frequently intoxicate themselves.

Areca Catbecu, or *Pinanga*, *Rumph.* i. tab. iv. to vii. is, from the universal custom of chewing the nut with *Betel*, a most useful tree, and greatly cultivated in every part of *India*. The *Pliny* of *India* gives several plates of it, with the form of the nut, and fructification, and of the cultivated and wild kinds*. The nuts are usually of the size of a hen's egg: they are therefore broken and prepared for chewing, wrapped in the bitter leaf of the *Betel*, mixed with *Chunan*, or shell lime, and in that form taken all over *India* by people of every age, sex, and condition. *Rumphius*, i. p. 32, is most particular about the use, and the great pomp and ceremony with which the *Indian* monarchs bestow it on the ambassadors they receive from foreign states. It is the compliment of the country to offer this at visits, or wheresoever people meet: it is an emblem of peace and friendship, is supposed to exhilarate the spirits, to strengthen the stomachs (but at the expence of the teeth), and is particularly in repute with ladies of intrigue, as it is supposed to improve the powers of love. The *Arabs* call the *Areca* tree *Faufel*. *Gerard*, p. 1520, has caused it to be engraven.

THESE trees are not found in *Coromandel* or *Bengal*. The nuts are sent there in great quantities, as articles of commerce.

* *Betela-codi*, *Rheede*. v. tab. 16,



THE use of this nut is, in many parts of *India*, greatly abused; they are made the instruments of philtres, charms, and incantations by the fair sex, and often the medium of a fatal poison. The first is intended to conciliate the affection of their lovers, a practice in all ages and in all countries. They are even said to possess the powers of changing affections, to dissolve that between man and wife, and transfer them to other objects. They are next used as means of revenge, for the *spreta injuria formæ*. They are said to be capable of preparing the nuts in such a manner, as to bring on the offending parties the completest imbecility; or, if they prefer another mode of revenge, death itself, lingering, and distant; even to any time these demoniac fair chuse. The lover falls into an atrophy, and wastes away in the classical manner, described by the *Greeks* and *Romans*, when the waxen image was made the fatal incantation. *Rumphius* records the *Indian* tales, and seems to believe them. He certainly was a man of abilities, and nothing credulous.

BETEL.

THE *Betel*, its concomitant, is a species of pepper, *Piper Betel*, a climbing plant, native of all *India*, and cultivated by props or poles, like the rest of the kind. Neither this, nor the *Areca*, hath escaped our old friend *Gerard*: at pages 1520, 1521, he hath given good figures of both kinds.

WHITE
SANDERS.

I MAY mention other species of the vegetable kingdom that are articles of commerce from this coast. Such is the *Santalum album*, *Rumph. Amboin.* ii. 42, tab. 11, which grows to a great size. This wood has a strong aromatic smell, and is burnt in all the houses of the *Orientalists* for the sake of its salubrious and



and fragrant scent. A paste is also made of the powder of the wood, with which the *Indians, Chinese, Persians, Turks, and Arabs*, anoint their bodies, using their perfumes as the *Romans* did of old. *Gerard*, p. 1585, says, that the *Indians* use a decoction of the wood in fevers, and various diseases.

RED SANDERS, *Santalum rubrum*, the *Pterocarpus santalinus*, *Linn. suppl.* pl. 318, *Fl. Zeyl.* N° 417. *Draco arbor*, *Commel. hort.* i. p. 213, tab. 109, *Raii hist.* pl. iii. *arbor.* 113, grows here. It has a place in our dispensaries, and its wood is made use of in various works, and all the different sorts of household furniture, benches, tables, &c.* and toys, on account of the agreeable scent. Blocks of the wood of this tree are of a stoney hardness and weight †. The gum and sap are of intense redness ‡.

THE *Amomum Cardamomum*, or *Minus*, of *Rumph. Amboin.* v. 152, tab. 65, grows here naturally, particularly in places covered with the ashes of plants burnt on the spot. Consult *Gerard*, p. 1542, for the form of the fruit. The seeds are used in the *Indian* made-dishes; and, mixed with *Areca* and *Betel*, chewed to help digestion, and strengthen the stomach. We retain it in our dispensary.

As to the *Amomum Zinziber*, our common ginger, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. 156, tab. 66, *Woodville*, i. 31, the best in all *India* is cultivated in this country, and universally used to correct the insipidity of the general food, rice; and is also mixed in the dishes of persons of rank. This was one of the imports of the *Romans*, as was the *Cardamomum*, *Piper*, *Myrobalanus*, *Calamus*.

* *Rumph. Amboin.* ii.

† *Raii Hist.* ii. 1805.

‡ Same.

aromaticus,



aromaticus, *Nardus*, *Costus*, *Xylocinnamomum*, *Aspalathos*, and *Sesama*, or the oil extracted from its seed.

CASSIA.

BASTARD cinnamon, the *Cassia* of the shops, and *Laurus Cassia*, *Burman*. *Zeyl.* 63, tab. 28, grows here in great plenty, and the bark is a great article of commerce in *India*: some little is sent to *Europe*, but the consumption is very small, as we prefer the true species: the bark is more red, and has a less flavor. It is said, that the forests of *Malabar* produce annually two hundred thousand pounds weight.

It is endless to enumerate the plants or trees of *India*; the knowledge of its vegetable kingdom can only be learned from the number of books expressly written on the subject; yet, in the course of this topography, I shall incidentally give a brief account of the most singular, or the most useful. In this place I shall detain the reader a little longer than usual, to mention the useful

BAMBOO REED.

Bamboo, a reed which is found frequent in the country. It is the retreat of tigers, panthers, bears, and other beasts of prey; and the haunt of infinite numbers and varieties of the monkey tribe. Botanists style it *Arundo Bambos*, and *Arundo arbor*; it is an evergreen. The stem is of a vivid green, but as it grows older, becomes of a duller color. I refer to the *Systema Plantarum* for the synonyms. *Rumphius*, iv. 8, describes, but does not give its figure. In the *Hortus Malabaricus*, i. tab. 16, it is found under the title of *Ily*. *Bamboo* is not the *Indian* name, but one imposed on it by the *Portuguese*, from the violent explosion the hollows give on being set on fire, occasioned by the confined air, little inferior to that of a piece of artillery. This plant grows to a prodigious height, so as to over-top all trees of

†

the

the forest; and its circumference so great, as to occasion hyperbolic exaggeration. *Pliny* says, that the joints of those which grew about the *Acesines*, are so large, that a single one is sufficient to make a boat. “*Navigiorum etiam vicem præstant (si credimus) singula internodia.*” *Pliny* seems to credit the relation; and *Acofta*, (*Aromatum liber*) an author of credit, informs us, that he had frequently seen them in use on the river, near *Cranganor*, on this coast, and that they were capable of carrying two *Indians*; one fate on each end, with their knees joined, and each carried a short oar, or paddle, with which they rowed with vast rapidity, and even against the stream. The honorable *Edward Monkton*, who had been at *Goa*, has assured me, that the above must have been a mistake. The largest joint he ever saw (which always grows at the bottom of the plant) was not two feet in length, and about the thickness of a stout man’s leg.

THE *bamboo* is subservient to other uses similar, but far more important. The reed, formed into a frame, and covered with skin, becomes a boat of the same sort with the *British* coracles, or rather the *vitilia navigia*, in which the *Britons* even crossed our narrow seas*. *Ayder Alli* had great numbers, which he carried with him in his campaigns: those frames were carried by two men, and the skins by two more; and in a quarter of an hour they were ready for use; one of these vessels was capable of containing twenty-five men, or a piece of cannon, with which they crossed any rivers they found in their march†. As to the horses, they swim by the side of the coracle, held by the horseman (who is in the boat) by the bridle, in the same

* Tour in Wales, i. 234.

† Hist. of Ayder Alli, i. 116.

manner as the *Scots* pass their nags over the narrow arms of the sea*.

It is pretended, that these canes are so disliked by the crocodiles, that they never seize on the navigators, as the sharks in *Greenland* do on the poor *Greenlanders*, whom they bite in two, secured as they seem to be, in their canoes.

IN most places, the joints are used as pitchers to carry water, and some will contain sufficient to supply the family for the whole day. From this use it is named the *Arundarbor Vasaria*.

AT the siege of *Mangalore*, *Tippoo Sultan* mounted his spears on light *bamboos*, a hundred and forty-seven feet long, and made his desperadoes mount the breaches, and under the fire of his artillery assail the brave garrison, inflicting distant and unexpected wounds or death†.

IN *China*, the joints perforated serve as pipes for conveyance of water, and in the same country, by macerating them, the *Chinese* make their paper, both coarse and fine; split into slender lengths, this cane is of much use in making mats. In short, its uses are innumerable.

THEY are often made use of for frames of houses, for which their ready fissibility, and their lightness, peculiarly adapt them.

THEY are greatly searched after, as poles to carry burthens, but particularly for the poles of *Palanquins*; for this purpose they are bent while growing, to give them a proper curvature; and when richly carved, as they often are, are sold at a vast

* Voy. Hebrides, last edit. p. 326.—Lucan, lib. iv. 131.

† Wars in Asia, i. 497.



price in the luxurious *Coromandel*, and other parts. *Linscofan*, and *M. Sonnerat*, give prints of the effeminate great men of *India*, attended by their slavish train, and making their fellow-creatures their beasts of burden, who go at the rate of two leagues an hour: I observe some of their attendants in the fashion of the high toed shoes, prohibited in *England* in the reign of *Edward IV* *. Some I observe attended with a dwarf or two, a custom formerly very frequent, even in the *European* courts.

THIS reed is also called *Mambu*, and was celebrated in early times by the *Arabian* physicians, for producing from its joints a sort of inspissated juice, of a sweet taste, called *Tabaxar*, and *Sacar Mambu*. It often grows dry, and is discovered by its rattling within the hollow of the reed †. It was a famed medicine with all the *Orientalists*, in outward and inward heats, bilious fevers, and other disorders of that nature, and in dysenteries; and it was reckoned peculiarly efficacious in discharges of coagulated blood, so frequently left in internal wounds. These uses made it once a great article of export from the *Malabar* ports. The *Brahmins* also use this *Sacar* in their medical prescriptions.

IN this hot country, the reed is often applied to another use, adapted to refresh the exhausted native; it is bent so as to form arbours and cool walks of considerable length, delicious retreats from the rays of the vertical sun. Finally, the application of it as an instrument of punishment (in *China* at least), of the most

* Holinshed's Chron. p. 668.

† Acoſta, in *Eluf. Exot.* 164, 246.



severe nature. It is used as the *bastinado*, and often till death ensues, in the most cruel manner.

SUGAR.

SUGAR was originally brought from *India*, by the introduction of the plant, the *Saccharum Officinarum*. I shall here give some account of this useful article, and its various removals from its native place into *Europe*, where it was for some ages cultivated with great success. "*Arabia*," says *Pliny*, lib. xii. c. 8, "produces *Saccaron*, but the best is in *India*." It is a honey "collected from reeds, a sort of white gum, brittle between "the teeth: the largest pieces do not exceed the size of a hazel "nut, and it is used only in medicine."

ANTIQUITY OF.

THE cane was an article of commerce in very early times. The prophets *Isaiab** and *Jeremiab*† make mention of it: "Thou hast brought me no sweet cane, with money," says the first: and the second, "To what purpose cometh there to "me the sweet cane from a far country?" Brought for the luxury of the juice, either extracted by suction or by some other means. In the note on the elegant poem, the *Sugar Cane*‡, Doctor *Grainger* informs us, that at first the raw juice was made use of; they afterwards boiled it into a syrup, and, in process of time, an inebriating spirit was prepared therefrom, by fermentation.

ITS REMOVALS.

SUGAR was first made from the reed in *Egypt*, from thence the plant was carried into *Sicily*, which, in the twelfth century, supplied many parts of *Europe* with that commodity; and from thence, at a period unknown, it was probably brought into *Spain*, by the *Moors*. From *Spain* the reed was planted in the *Canary*

* Ch. xlv. 24.

† Ch. vi. 20.

‡ Note in Book ix. 22.

islands,



islands, and in the *Madeira*, by the *Portuguese*. This happened about the year 1506. In the same year, *Ferdinand* the Catholic ordered the cane to be carried from the *Canaries* to *St. Domingo*. From those islands the art of making sugar was introduced into the islands of *Hispaniola*, and in about the year 1623 into the *Brasils*; the reed itself growing spontaneously in both those countries. Till that time sugar was a most expensive luxury, and used only, as Mr. *Anderson* observes, in feasts, and physical necessities.

I SHALL here anticipate the account of the state of sugar in INTO SPAIN.
Spain, where in *Europe* it first became stationary, borrowing it from the ninth volume of my *Outlines of the Globe*. It was, till of late years, cultivated to great advantage in the kingdom of *Granada*, and great quantities of sugar made in the *ingenios*, or mills. In the year 1723, in the city of *Mesril*, were eight hundred families: Their principal commerce was in sugars and syrups, made in four sugar works, from the plantations of canes, which reached from the south side down to the sea side; but these and the other sugar works are greatly decayed, by reason of the excessive duties. This, with the increased demand for sugar, on the prevailing use of chocolate in the kingdom, which requires double the quantity of that article, has occasioned a drain of a million of dollars out of the country, in payment for sugar, preserves, and other confectionaries. This is very extraordinary, considering that *Spain* is possessed of some of the finest sugar islands, besides the power of manufacturing it within its home dominions*.

I now digress several leagues to the west, to the *Laccadive* LACCADIVE ISLES.
isles, a considerable group, the centre of which is nearly op-

* *Uztariz*, ii. ch. 94.



posite to *Tellicherry*. They extend from Lat. 10° to $12^{\circ} 50'$ north, are low, and not to be seen farther than six or seven leagues. These are supposed to be the isles intended by *Ptolemy*, by the title of *Insulae Numero xix.* but, in fact, they are thirty-two, all of them small, and covered with trees, and rocky on their sides, mostly as if laid on a bottom of sand, attended with reefs, and the channels between them are very deep. They are commonly navigated by our ships, in their way to the *Persian Gulph*, or the *Red Sea*. That called the $ix\frac{1}{4}$ degree channel, or the passage between the most southern of the *Laccadives*, the isle of *Malique*, and that called *Mamala*, or the *viii.* degree channel, between the isle of *Malique*, and the most northern of the *Maldivé* isles, are those which are in use. Each island has its name: Captain *Cornwal* says, that called *Calpenia* has a river, where ships of two hundred tons may float and clean.

AMBERGRIS E.

THE principal traffic of these isles, is in the products of the coco trees, such as the oil, the cables, and cordage; and in fish, which is dried and sent to the continent of *India*, from whence they get rice, &c. in return. They also trade to *Mascat*, in large boats, and carry there the same commodities, and bring back dry and wet dates, and a little coffee. Ambergrise is found often, floating off these isles. *Hamilton* mentions a piece in possession of a certain *Rajah*, valued at £.1,250 sterling. It is now generally supposed to be a mineral; *Cronsted*, at least, ranks it among them: the best is of a grey color, is a strong perfume, and is also much used in medicine. It is highly esteemed as a cordial, and in nervous complaints; and, in extremities, is administered often as a persuasive to the soul not to quit its earthly tenement.

A Captain



A Captain *Coffin*, engaged in the southern or *Guinea* whale fishery, found in a female spermaceti whale, three hundred and sixty ounces of ambergrise. This is said not to be unusual, but then it always is in sickly emaciated fishes. These instances do not prove that it was the production of the spermaceti whale, the food of which is *squids*, or the *sepia*: many of the horny beaks were found adhering to the ambergrise, or immersed in that soft substance. It appears to me, that the whales sometimes swallow it, that it disagrees with them, and acts as a sort of poison, bringing on a decay, and death; and that the parts of the *sepia* found lodged in it, are the undissolved remains lodged in the ambergrise. Mr. *Coffin* sold his prize at nineteen shillings and nine pence per ounce. This is related in *Phil. Trans.* lxxx. p. 43.

MIDWAY between these isles and those of the *Maldives*, is the isle of *Malique*, a small, low, and solitary spot, surrounded with breakers, seated in Lat. $8^{\circ} 20'$ north. It is inhabited, and dependent on a *Rajah* on the *Malabar* coast. A large shallop of twenty-two oars came off to a *French India* ship in 1770: among the people were three who appeared of rank, and who very politely offered their services to the *European* officer.

THE *Maldivé* islands are to the south of the last. They extend from north to south, inclining a little to the south-east, from Lat. $7^{\circ} 25'$ to a little more than Lat. 1° . These are the most singular and numerous groups of isles in the world: From their number *Ptolemy* names them *Insule MCCCCLXXVIII*. The *Nubian* Geographer calls these isles *Robaibat*.

ISLE OF MALI-
QUE.

MALDIVÉ
ISLANDS.

THE



THE two *Mahometan* travellers of the ninth century, make them amount to nineteen hundred; and the sea which surrounds them, and lies to the north-west of them, they called the *Harcend* sea. The natives make the number of their isles amount to twelve thousand. They were discovered in 1508, by the younger *Almeyda*; and conquered by the *Portuguese* from the *Moors*, who had usurped the sovereignty of them from the natives, who probably came originally from the adjacent *Malabar*. The *Europeans* did not long maintain possession. The *Portuguese* had obtained leave to erect a fort on one of the isles; but they were soon cut off by the *Maldivians*, and their fort demolished.

THEY are divided into thirteen *Attollons*, or provinces, and are governed by one king; but each *Attollon* has its particular governor, who rules with great oppression. The subjects are miserably poor, and none dare wear any cloathing above the waist, except a turband, without a particular license. The king assumes the magnificent title of *Sultan* of the *Maldives*, king of thirteen provinces, and twelve thousand isles. From Mr. *Dalrymple's* chart of the *Maldives*, they seem divided into thirteen groups, each pretty nearly equidistant, and each with their proper name: their form is most singular; they are represented as reefs of small and very low islands, regular in their form, and surrounding a clear space of sea, with a very shallow portion of water between them. The chief is called *Atoll Maldivas*: they have only four ports, in which their few articles of commerce are collected.

ONE



TRADE IN
COWRY SHELLS.

ONE article is the *Cowry*, a small species of shell, the *Cypræa Moneta* of *Linnaeus*, *D'Argenville*, tab. xviii. fig. K. It is very singular that many parts of the world should for ages past be obliged to these little and remote islands for their specie; and that the contemptible shells of the *Maldives*, prove the price of mankind, and contribute to the vilest of traffic in *Negro-land*; but so it is! These shells are collected twice in the month, at full and new moon. It is the business of the women, who wade up to their middle to gather them. They are packed up in parcels of twelve thousand each, and are the current money among the poor in *Bengal*. A *Cowry* is rated there at the hundred and sixtieth part of a penny, so that it is impossible to find a coin so small as to be of use to the poor in a country where provisions are so exceedingly cheap; eighty *Cowries* make a *pun*, and from fifty to sixty *puns*, the value of a *roupee*, or four shillings and six-pence *English*. They are re-exported to *England*, *France*, &c.; and from those places again to *Guinea*, as the price of the unhappy natives. *Hamilton*, i. 347, mistakes the manner of gathering them, when he says—"The natives fling into the sea branches of coco trees, "to which the shells adhere, and are collected every four or "five months." The exchange for them from *Bengal*, is rice, butter, and cloth, which is brought from that country in small vessels, fitted for the shallow navigations.

THESE islands, as well as the *Laccadives*, have besides a brisk trade with the western coasts of *India*, chiefly in coco nuts, and the several manufactures from that useful article. Among which, the *Kaiar*, or cables and ropes, made of the filaments of the nuts, have a vast sale on all the coast of *India*.

FISH



IN FISH.

FISH is another article; the species is said to be chiefly the *Bonito*, or *Scomber Pelamys*. These annually migrate among the isles, in *April* and *May*. They are caught both by hook and net, are split, and the bone taken out, sprinkled with sea water and set to dry; then put into the sand, wrapt up in coco leaves, and placed a foot or two below the surface, where they become as hard as stock-fish. Vessels come from *Atcheen* in the isle of *Sumatra*, with gold dust, to purchase this necessary, which is again sold there at the rate of £.8 per thousand.

THE coco tree is the only one which these isles do produce, for they are universally sandy and barren. Of this the inhabitants build vessels of twenty or thirty tons. The cables, ropes, sails, and every individual part is made of this tree; which even supplies the fire-wood, and provision, oil for their kitchens and lamps, sugar, and candied sweetmeats, and strong cloth.

THEY are furnished with water from wells, which they dare not sink deeper than five or six feet, otherwise the salt water will percolate through the sand. On them they depend, nor do these ever fail.

Ali, *Rajah* of *Cananore*, and High Admiral of *Ayder Ali*, made a conquest of these isles, took the king captive, and cruelly put out his eyes. In this state, he presented him to *Ayder*, who highly disapproving of the barbarity, deprived the *Rajah* of the command of the fleet, and treated the unhappy prince with the utmost humanity, gave him a palace, and settled on him a revenue to supply him with every pleasure he was capable of tasting*. The poets of *Ayder's* court added to his title on this

* Hist. of Ayder Ali, i. 98.

occasion, "*King of the islands of the sea*;" and in their poems placed him above *Alexander* and *Tamerlane*. Let me here say, that he had his poet-laureat always resident, who had a stipend of a thousand *roupees* a month, and the rank of a general of a thousand men*.

PART of the inhabitants profess *Paganism*, part *Mahometism*, the first retained from the original. Their language is *Cingalese*, or that of *Ceylon*†, which points out their primæval stock. As to *Mahometism* it is a more modern religion, derived from the *Moors*. Some bury their dead, others burn them, like the *Hindoos*: but *Knox*, our best authority, says, that the poor only inter; the rich commit them to the funeral pile‡. *Hamilton* saw, on one island, certain tombs, "sculptured," says he, "with as great variety of figures as he ever saw in *Europe*."

To return to the continent. A few leagues below *Mabè*, at a small distance from the coast, is the *Sacrifice Rock*, supposed to have received its name from certain *Portuguese*, taken by some of the neighboring cruizers of *Cottica*, and on that rock made victims to the revenge of the *Indians*§.

SACRIFICE
ROCK.

THE city of *Calicut*, seated in Lat. 11° 18', stands about eight leagues to the south of the *Rock of Sacrifice*. This place is celebrated as being the first land in *India* which the *Europeans* ever saw, after the long interval of the *Roman* commerce. Here the great *Gama*, on May 18, 1698, first saw the fertile risings and plains of *Malabar*, backed by the lofty *Ghauts*, rise before him. *Mr. Dalrymple*, in one of his plates, gives a view of what it now

CITY OF CA-
LICUT.

* Hist. Ayder Alli, i. 99.

† Hamilton, i. 348.

‡ Hist. Ceylon. 115.

§ Hamilton, i. p. 304.



is, and, in respect to its natural situation, what it must have been at that time. The works of art are too minute to be perceptible, amidst the bold and eternal operations of nature.

ITS ANTIENT
TRADE,

Calicut was at that time the greatest *emporium* of all *India*. The commerce of the *Arabs* with this port was prodigious. Pretious stones, pearls, amber, ivory, *Cbina*-ware, gold and silver, silks and cottons, indigo, sugar, spices, valuable woods, perfumes, beautiful varnishes, and whatever adds to the luxuries of life, were brought there from all parts of the east. Some of these rich commodities came by sea; but as navigation was neither so safe, nor pursued with so much spirit as it hath been since, a great part of them was conveyed by land, on the backs of oxen and elephants.

ALL its splendor and all its opulence was owing to commerce, yet the houses were mean, but not crowded, detached from each other, and surrounded with delicious gardens; none were built of stone, but the royal palace, which rose with great magnificence above the other buildings. The town was very extensive, and very populous.

THE ZAMO-
REEN,

At the arrival of the *Portuguese* it was governed by a monarch, called the *Zamorin*, who, like a lord paramount, had all the other princes of *Malabar* as tributaries. The account, as related by the *Portuguese* historians, is, that six hundred years before the arrival of *Gama*, or about the year 898, *Perimal* reigned supreme over the whole country. In his old age he became a convert to *Mabometism*, and determined to resign his dominions to his relations, and finish his days at the holy city of *Medina*. His successors retained the antient religion, and are considered as chief of the *Nayrs*. I will relate the tale in the

elegant



elegant language of *Camoens*, who gives a faithful recital of the event, dressed in poetical numbers, by the elegant pen of Mr. *Mickle*.

GREAT *Samoreen*, her lord's imperial style,
The mighty Lord of *India's* utmost soil :
To him the kings their duteous tributes pay,
And at his feet confess their borrow'd sway.
Yet higher tower'd the monarch's antient boast
Of old, one sovereign ruled the spacious coast.
A votive train, who brought the *Koran's* lore,
What time great *Perimal* the sceptre bore,
From blest *Arabia's* groves to *India* came :
Life were their words, their eloquence a flame
Of holy zeal ; fir'd by the powerful strain,
The lofty monarch joins the faithful train ;
And vows at fair *Medina's* shrine to close
His life's mild eve, in pray'r and sweet repose.
Gifts he prepares to deck the Prophet's tomb,
The glowing labors of the *Indian* loom ;
Orixa's spices, and *Golconda's* gems :
Yet ere the fleet th' *Arabian* ocean stems,
His final care his potent regions claim,
Nor his the transport of a father's name :
His servants now the regal purple wear,
And high enthron'd the golden sceptres bear,
Proud *Cochin* one, and one fair *Chalé* sways ;
The spicy isle another lord obeys ;



Coulam, and *Cananoor*'s luxurious fields,
 And *Cranganore* to various lords he yields;
 While these, and others thus the monarch grac'd,
 A noble youth his care unmindful past;
 Save *Calicut*, a city, poor and small,
 Tho' lordly now, no more remain'd to fall:
 Griev'd to behold such merit thus repay'd,
 The sapient youth the king of kings he made;
 And honor'd with the name, Great *Samoreen*,
 The lordly titled boast of power supreme;
 And now great *Perimal* resigns his reign,
 The blissful bow'rs of Paradise to gain.
 Before the gale his gaudy navy flies,
 And *India* sinks for ever from his eyes.
 And soon to *Calicut*'s commodious port
 The fleets, deep edging with the wave, resort;
 Wide o'er the shore extend the warlike piles,
 And all the landscape round luxurious smiles.
 And now, her flag to ev'ry gale unfurl'd,
 She tow'rs the empress of the eastern world.
 Such are the blessings sapient kings bestow,
 And from thy stream such gifts, O Commerce, flow.

Gama was at first well received at *Calicut*, but the jealousy of the *Arabs*, prevented his friendship with the *Zamorin* from being of any duration. The *Portuguese* never could make themselves masters of the place; but at length *Albuquerque*, in

1503,



SEIZED BY AL-
BUQUERQUE.

1503, prevailed on the reigning prince to permit him to build a fort not far from the city. This gave him the command of the commerce, notwithstanding the city remained under the line of its antient rulers, who very frequently were engaged in wars with their *European* neighbors. The *English* had their factories here, but, I believe, have long since deserted the place. As to the *Portuguese*, they became so distressed, by the union of the *Dutch* with the *Zamorin*, that they blew up their fortress, and entirely quitted the neighborhood. It was afterwards either undermined with the sea, or overthrown by an earthquake, for *Hamilton* says, that in 1703 his ship, which drew twenty-one feet water, struck on its ruins.

BY AYDER ALI.

Ayder Alli advanced towards this town. It was voluntarily surrendered to him by the *Zamorin*, who prostrated himself at his feet, and presented him with two basons of gold, one filled with pieces of gold, the other with pretious stones; and two small cannons of gold, with golden carriages of the same metal. *Ayder* raised him from the ground, and promised to restore to him his dominions, on condition of paying a small tribute. The two princes parted, seemingly in perfect amity. The next day the palace appeared on fire. In defiance of all attempts to save it, it was wholly destroyed, and with it perished the prince, his family, and vast treasures. The *Zamorin* had just received letters from the *Hindoo Rajahs* of *Travancore* and *Cochin*, bitterly reproaching him with betraying his country to the *Mahometans*, and becoming apostate to his religion, declaring him degraded and expelled from his cast. So affected was he with the disgrace,



disgrace, that he determined on the fatal JOAR, see page 56, and by that rite made the horrible expiation *!

By MAJOR
ABINGTON.

In the year 1782, this city was taken by Major *Abington*. He was superseded in his command by Colonel *Humberston*. The environs were at that time in possession of the enemy, under *Mugdum Sabeel*, a general of *Ayder*'s. The youthful hero, panting after glory, sallied forth with a handful of men, and gave him a total defeat. *Mugdum*, several principal officers, and between three and four hundred men, fell in the action. His forces consisted of three thousand foot and near a thousand horse. "I am ashamed," says the modest victor, "to name the number of my troops: they were so few, that you will think me rash to have ventured an action. In consequence the enemy evacuated all the country, which belonged to the *Zamorin*, whom I restored to his possessions †."

PANIANI.

Paniani is a town a few miles farther, where the *English* had once a settlement. What makes it particularly remarkable is, that the *Ghauts*, opposite to the place, have in them a gap, between fourteen and fifteen miles in length, and about sixteen miles in width, occupied chiefly by forest trees, and is defended by the forts of *Annamally* and *Palicaudcherry*, and others: It being the important pass to and from the *Malabar* coast, and of late years has been very frequently the seat of action. In the campaign of 1783, the forts of *Annamally* and *Palicaudcherry* were taken by that most able officer Colonel *Fullarton*, who knew how to conquer, and knew how to record his actions.

* Life of *Ayder Ali*, i. 111.

† British India, iii. 832.





L. & Co. del.

PALICAUDCHERRY.

The last was completely rebuilt by *Ayder*, since the war of 1767 with the *English*, and was furnished with all the advantages of *European* construction and defence; and attended with every difficulty of approach from forests, intersections of the *Paniani* river, and deep rice grounds; yet on the 13th of *November*, by the conduct of the commander and the valor of his troops, it was surrendered by a garrison of four thousand men, after a long and desperate defence*. It was afterwards evacuated; but by the partition treaty reserved to us, with other accessions, which gave entrance into *Dindigul*, and our interior acquisitions. Let me not omit, that at *Palatchy*, not remote from *Pali-caudcherry*, the land attains its greatest height, and the river runs East and West, into the *Coromandel* and *Malabar* seas†. In *September* 1790, Lieutenant-Colonel *Hartley*, with a small detachment of General *Meadows*'s army, marched from *Dindigul* toward the coast westward, to clear the country of enemies, and favor the great attack on *Tippoo Sultan*. He descended the *Ghauts* by the *Paniani* gap, reached the coast, gained a most brilliant victory over one of the *Sultan*'s generals at *Tervannagurry*, on *December* 10, and completely broke the enemy's force on the west of the *Ghauts*. He took *Turuckabad*, the capital of the country, continued his march northward to *Cananore*, joined General *Abercromby*, and shared with him the fatigues and glory of the campaigns of 1791 and 1792. It is a break between the northern and southern ridge of the *Ghauts*. The mountains on each side are so high, as to arrest the clouds and winds;

THE
PANIANI GALE.

* Fullarton's Campaigns, p. 166.

† Same, p. 159.

but



but the last rush with vast violence through this great breach. During the north-east *Monsoons*, ships at some distance at sea, as soon as they come within the openings, feel the fierce effect of the wind, which pours on them with vast fury, but before they reach the line of the gap, and when they have passed it, the stillest calm succeeds.

COIMBOTORE
COUNTRY.

THE river *Paniani* rises from the north-east in the *Coimbotore* country, and passes through the breach, and in the rainy season is navigable for small boats, to the foot of the *Ghauts*. Its source is from an elevated plain, sixty miles in extent, rising suddenly out of the surrounding country like a vast terrace, and faces the great gap: Such are common in *India*, and are features almost peculiar to the country.

CRANGANORE.

TWENTY-five miles south of *Paniani* is *Cranganore*, the northern frontier of the *Rajaship* of *Travencore*. When *Gama* arrived on this coast he was surprised with a visit of certain deputies from that city, informing him, that they were, like him, *Christians*, and requesting to be taken under the protection of his great master, *Emmanuel*. *Gama* received them with the utmost affection, and assured them, he should recommend their interests to the *Portuguese* Admirals*, whom he should leave on the coast. After his departure, a quarrel happened between them and the *Zamorin*. A ship laden with spices was on its way from *Calicut* to *Cranganore*; such was the avarice of the *Portuguese*, that they could not resist making it a prize. The nephew of the *Zamorin*, who was their warm

* Osorio, lib. i. p. 134.

friend,

friend, represented to them the danger of offending his uncle; and at the same time assured them, that the cargo was designed to be disposed of to them. All was in vain; they took the ship, and flew some of the crew. The nephew demanded satisfaction, but his remonstrances were received with contempt.

López Soares, a *Portuguese* admiral, came into *India* about this time with thirteen ships. He found that the *Zamorin*, and the citizens of *Cranganore*, were preparing to revenge the injuries done them. He sailed for that port, landed his men, and, assisted by the King of *Cochin*, attacked the *Indian* army, gained a complete victory, and pursued the fugitives into the city, and set it on fire. It was to no purpose that the *Christian* inhabitants entreated the conquerors to spare their churches. They did indeed attempt to quench the flames, but to no purpose, for very few of the places of worship escaped. This happened in 1504. The *Portuguese* built a strong fort near the spot, about a league up the river, or channel, which is not above a quarter of a mile broad, but very deep, yet on the bar, at spring-tides, had not above fourteen feet of water. A new city arose, but the *Indians* rebuilt it at some distance from the antient site, and it became one of the finest in *India*. A channel divides it from another narrow isle, which is about four leagues long, and runs north and south, parallel with the main land. Another channel divides it from that of *Cochin*. The *Dutch*, under Commodore *Goens*, made themselves masters of *Cranganore* in 1660, without meeting the least resistance. The *Portuguese*, enervated with luxury, and detested for their cruelty,

BURNED.



elty, in a single year lost every one of their possessions in *Mala-bar* to their antient foes, who succeeded to their wealth and power, supported by wisdom, œconomy, and valor. As soon as they were masters of the place, they prohibited all boats or vessels from entering at the two channels, determined to prevent surprise, and illicit trade.

Jews in India.

THIS city was distinguished by two most remarkable circumstances : the one (to begin with the most antient) was its having been the residence of a republic of *Jews*, part of the tribe of *Manasseh*, who had been carried into captivity by *Nebuchadnezzar*, who sent numbers of them to this distant place. Their history says, that they amounted to twenty thousand, and that they were three years in travelling to this place, from the time of their setting out from *Babylon*. When they arrived they were treated with great humanity by the natives, and allowed every indulgence in both religious and temporal concerns. In process of time, they grew so wealthy as to purchase the little kingdom of *Cranganore*. *Hamilton*, i, p. p. 321, 322, makes them increase to eighty thousand families, but in his days they were reduced to four thousand. They established a commonwealth, and selected the two sons of one of the first families, eminent for their wisdom, to govern them jointly. One of them, instigated by ambition, murdered his brother : after which the commonwealth became a democracy ; and their territory, many centuries ago, returned into the hands of the natives. Powerful as they were, they are at present very poor, and few. Numbers of them had removed to *Goa*, where they were greatly encouraged by the *Zamorin* of the time. They have to this

†

day

day a synagogue, near the king's palace, at a small distance from *Cochin*, where are preserved their records, engraven on copper plates, in *Hebrew* characters, and when any of the characters decay, they are new cut, so that they can shew their history from the reign of *Nebuchadnezzar* to the present time. The *Mæcenas* of *Malabar*, M. von *Rheede*, caused these records to be translated into low *Dutch*: The perusal would be very desirable. I trust that these plates were not forgeries to impose on the curious governor, as the famous inscription on the death of the *Danish* monarch, *Hardicanute*, at *Lambeth*, was by a witty wag, which so capitally deceived the first antiquaries of our days*.

THAT St. *Thomas* preached the Gospel in *India*, I make no doubt. He first visited the isle of *Socotora*; after performing the orders of his Divine Master, he passed through the several kingdoms which intervened between that isle and *Jerusalem*. From *Socotora* he landed at *Cranganore*, where he continued some time, and made numbers of profelytes, and, in all probability, established a church government. From thence he visited the eastern parts of *India*, and met with martyrdom at *Meliapour*; where we shall resume the history of this great Apostle.

CHRISTIANS IN
INDIA.

THOSE *Christians* on the *Malabar* coast grew into a potent people; but, if we may credit *Marco Polo*, p. 135, there was in the centre of *India* a country called *Abasia*, divided into seven kingdoms, three of which were *Mahometan*, the other four

* See European Magazine, Vol. xvii.



Christian. The *Christians* distinguished themselves by a golden cross worn over their foreheads; but the *Jews* who were among them were marked on their cheeks with a hot iron.

OR CHRISTIANS
OF ST. THOMAS,

KNOWN IN ENG-
LAND IN 883.

BUT what weighs greatly with me concerning the truth of the existence of the *Indian Christians*, or *Christians* of St. *Thomas*, as they are usually called, is, that the knowledge of them had reached *England* as early as the ixth century; for we are certain that our great *Alfred*, in consequence of a vow, sent *Sigbelm* II. in the year 883, Bishop of *Sherbourn*, first to *Rome*, and afterwards to *India*, with alms to the *Christians* of the town of *Saint Thomas*, now *Meliapour*, who returned with various rich gems, some of which were to be seen in the church of *Sherbourn* (according to *William of Malmesbury*, lib. ii. 248) even in his days. I have not extent of faith to favour the legend of the place of the martyrdom of the saint, which was fixed by pious historians to have been at St. *Thomas* on the *Coromandel* coast; of which the reader will find an account in the following volume.

THEIR RITES.

THE rites and customs of these *Christians* differ in several respects from those of the church of *Rome*. In some they accord, which makes me imagine there might have been some accidental communication of the nature of that I have mentioned above. *Oforio*, i. 212, gives an account of their ceremonies. Speaking of the *Christians* of *Cranganore*, he thus goes on—"The *Christians* who reside here, are generally very poor, " and their churches of a mean appearance. They keep the " sabbath in the same manner as we do, in hearing sermons, " and performing other religious duties. The high priest, whom

+

" they



“ they acknowledged as the head of their church, had his seat
 “ near some mountains, towards the north, in a country called
 “ *Chaldaeis*. He has a council composed of twelve cardinals,
 “ two bishops, and several priests: With the assistance of these,
 “ he settles all affairs relating to religion; and all the *Christians*
 “ in these parts acquiesce in his decrees. The priests are shaved
 “ in such a manner, as to represent a cross on their crowns.
 “ They administer the sacrament in both kinds, making use of
 “ the juice of pressed grapes, by way of wine, and allow the laity
 “ to partake of both; but no one is admitted to this solemn
 “ ordinance till he has made a confession of his iniquities.
 “ They baptized not their infants till they were forty days old,
 “ except in danger of death. When any one amongst them is
 “ seized with a fit of sickness, the priest immediately visits him,
 “ and the sick person is greatly animated by the holy man’s
 “ supplications. When they enter their churches, they sprin-
 “ kle themselves with holy water. They use the same form of
 “ burial as in other catholic countries: the relations of the de-
 “ ceased give great entertainments, which last a week, during
 “ which time they celebrate his praises, and put up prayers for
 “ his eternal happiness. They preserve the sacred writings in
 “ the *Syrian* or *Chaldean* language, with great carefulness;
 “ and their teachers are ready in all public places to instruct
 “ every one. They keep the *Advent Sunday*, and the forty
 “ days of *Lent*, with great strictness, and observe most of the
 “ festivals which we have in our church, with the same
 “ exactness. They compute their time likewise in the same
 “ manner as we do, adding a day to every fourth year. The
 “ first



" first day of *July* is kept as a holiday, in honor of *St. Thomas*,
 " not only by these *Christians*, but many of the *Pagans* also.
 " There are likewise convents for the priests, and nunneries
 " for their women, who adhere to their vows of chastity with
 " the utmost probity. Their priests are allowed to marry once,
 " but excluded from taking a second wife. Marriages amongst
 " other people cannot be annulled, but by the death of one of
 " the parties. When a woman becomes a widow, she forfeits
 " her dowry if married within a twelve-month after the death
 " of her husband. These are the customs and manners which
 " the *Christians* in *Cranganore*, as well as many other parts of
 " *India*, have observed with the utmost fidelity, from the time
 " of *St. Thomas*."

WHEN *Gama* arrived on this coast, there were about two hundred thousand of them in the southern parts of *Malabar*; during thirteen hundred years they had been under the Patriarch of *Babylon*, who appointed their *Metarene* or Archbishop. They were extremely averse to the doctrine of *St. Francis de Xavier*, when he came among them, and abhorred the worship of images, which they considered as idolatry. They refused to acknowledge the Pope's supremacy, and at length were persecuted as heretics, with all the horrors of the inquisition, newly established at *Goa*. *Xavier* had never troubled his new converts with any instruction, nor ever instilled into them any knowledge of the principles of the *Christian* religion, any farther than implicit obedience to the head of the church. He gave them crucifixes to worship, and told them, they were then sure of heaven. His preaching was subservient to the political interests



terests of his country; his abilities, and his labors for that end were amazing. In him appeared all the powers which, in after times, gave to his order that vast importance in the affairs of the universe. I will conclude this article with saying, that out of the fifty thousand inhabitants found in *Bednore* when *Ayder Alli* took possession of it, thirty thousand were *Christians*, "who," says his historian, i. p. 83, "were endowed with great privileges."

Cranganore, and a fort on the opposite side of the river, named *Jacotta*, gave rise to the important war of the *Mysore*. They had been taken from the *Portuguese* by the *Dutch*, and possessed by the last a hundred and fifty years. *Ayder Alli*, seeing the conveniency of *Cranganore* to his *Mysorean* kingdom, in 1780, seized and garrisoned it. In the ensuing war, the *Dutch* repossessed themselves of it. In 1789 *Tippoo Sultan*, the successor of *Ayder*, determined to make himself master of it, in right of his father. He raised a mighty army, which so alarmed the *Dutch*, that they resolved to dispose of the two forts to the *Rajah* of *Travancore*, an ally of the *English*, in order to divert the storm from themselves. *Tippoo* marched with his forces, and attacked the lines of *Travancore*. The battle between his army and that of the *Rajah*, the latter in defence of *Cranganore*, on May 1, 1790, was the signal of the general war, on which commenced the first campaign in *June* following. The conclusion of that glorious war was the putting us in possession of the whole coast, from *Caroor* as far as mount *Dilly*, a tract of a hundred and twenty miles. This is the result of the partition treaty.

Cochin.



COCHIN.

Cochin lies in Lat. $9^{\circ} 58'$ N. on the southern side of the channel, on an island opposite to another that stretches to the south. It is a *Rajahship*, possibly dependent on that of *Travancore*, who seems to have undertaken the defence of the whole tract southward, by erecting the famous lines of *Travancore*, which begin at *Cranganore* and extend almost to the foot of the *Ghauts*. The coast is very low, scarcely discernible, except by the trees. The soundings are gradual, and are, at the distance of two miles from shore, ten or eleven fathoms. Ships usually lie three or four miles from land; a dangerous bar is an obstruction to entering the harbour; and a most furious surge at times beats on the shore.

THIS was one of the first places visited by the *Portuguese*, after their arrival at *Calicut*. It was at that time governed by a prince, tributary to the *Zamorin*, but who shewed every act of friendship to the Admiral, *Cabral*, and his companions. At his time the harbour was capacious and open. While he was there, two of the *Christians* of *St. Thomas* came and requested him to convey them to *Portugal*, that from thence they might visit *Jerusalem*, and the *Holy Land*. *Gama* himself afterwards visited *Cochin*, and received every mark of respect. The prince continued faithful to his new allies, and assisted them with a considerable army against the *Zamorin*. At length fortune declared against him; the *Zamorin* burnt his capital, and made himself master of his dominions. The *Portuguese* under *Francis Albuquerque*, says *Lastau*, came, in 1503, to their assistance, expelled the *Zamorin*, and *Duarte Pacheco*, whom *Albuquerque* had left behind, by his astonishing valor and prudence, re-

instated



inflated *Triumpara*, the reigning prince, but only to fit him for a new mortification. In the transports of his gratitude he permitted the *Portuguese* to build a fort. This gave them full power over their faithful ally; and, under pretence of reducing his rebellious subjects, made a conquest of the whole country. In a little time the poor prince found himself enslaved. *Cochin* became, under its new masters, a place of great commerce, till the year 1660, fatal to the *Portuguese* power in this part of *India*. It was attacked by the Commodore *Goens*. The garrison made a most gallant defence, nor was it taken till after great loss on both sides. The *Dutch* found the city much too large for their purpose; they reduced it considerably. The titular king did not find any improvement in his situation, and it is said, that the present prince lives near *Cochin*, with an income of little more than six hundred pounds a year. Some of the race of the *Jewish* captives, and some of the *Christians* of *St. Thomas*, reside here. The last are miserably poor and ignorant; but the church of *St. Andrea*, not far from hence, is served by their clergy.

IN this city breathed his last the great *Vasco de Gama*, the discoverer of *India*, and, with the illustrious *Albuquerque*, the founder of the *Portuguese* empire in that inexhaustible region of wealth. *Gama* was born at *Sines*, a port in the province of *Alentejo*, in *Portugal*, of a family rendered illustrious by the valour of the individuals. *Vasco* was only the fifth in heraldic history, which does not even acquaint us with the time of his birth. He had served in *France*, and he was Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the great *Emmanuel*, when he was appointed, in

OF VASCO DE
GAMA.



1497, to the important command of the fleet destined for the discovery of the *Indies*. We have successively mentioned his name, on several glorious occasions; our business now is only to trace him to his end: He survived to the reign of *John III.* to be appointed to a third voyage, and to finish his days on that shore, where he had begun his career of glory. He sailed from *Lisbon* on *April 10, 1524.* Prodigies attended his voyage; on his arrival off the coast of *Cambay*, in the stillness of a calm, a dreadful swelling of the sea, the then unknown symptoms of an earthquake, appalled the boldest. *Gama* discovered the phenomenon: "Courage!" says he, "*India* trembles at our approach!" Another danger followed this. From the description, his ship was nearly foundered by the fall of a water-spout. He arrived, at length, at this port, where he gave up his great soul, on *December 24, 1525,* to be judged according to unerring justice; for, amidst all his fine qualities, he was deeply tainted with the character of his nation, cruelty. His body lay deposited at *Cochin* till 1538, when it was brought to *Lisbon*, where it was received with greater honor than was ever before paid to any person, excepting those of the blood royal.

OF
ALBUQUERQUE.

A FATE similar to that of *Gama* attended *Alphonso Albuquerque*, descended illegitimately from the blood royal of *Portugal*. He was sent out by his prince, for the first time in 1503, and in successive voyages shewed himself to have been superior to any one of his nation, before or after him, both in the military and political line: he was fitted by his talents to be the founder of a great empire. We trace him almost every where from the *Red Sea* to the utmost limits of his *Indian* expedition, as far as *Su-*
matra,

matra, and the distant *Malacca*: on his last voyage he was struck by the hand of death. He directed his pilot to steer for *Goa*, the scene of many of his glorious actions. He was informed on the way that he was recalled, and two persons, most disagreeable to him, were to succeed to the government of *India*. "*Lopez Soares*," exclaimed he, "Governor of *India*!— it is he! it could be no other! *Don James Mendez*, and "*James Pereyra*, whom I sent prisoners for heinous crimes, return, the one governor of *Cochin*, the other secretary! It is time for me to take sanctuary in the church, for I have incurred the King's displeasure for his subjects' sake, and the subjects' anger for the King's sake. Old man, fly to the church, it concerns your honor you should die, and you never omitted any thing that concerned your honor."

HE died in 1515, aged 63, off the bar of *Goa*, and was interred Diss. there, but his corpse was not removed to its native country for numbers of years, as is said, at the instances of the citizens of *Goa*, who venerated his memory. He died with the highest sentiments of piety; even the *Gentoos* and *Moor's*, through devotion visited his tomb, so highly and universally was he esteemed. He was an inflexible lover of justice, and of most polished manners; yet his actions at *Ormuz*, at *Calajate**, and other places, shew how impossible it is to suppress an inborn and national barbarity.

ALL the tract of country from *Cranganore* almost to *Anjenjo*, a tract of about a hundred and twenty miles, consists of multi-

* Osorio i. p. p. 338, 339.

tudes of very low wooded isles, formed by a thousand rivers, that tumble from the *Ghauts*. This flat country extends thirty miles inland, and has intermixed a great assemblage of lakes, rivers, and forests, the whole marshy, and most unwholesome: it abounds with fish and game, which makes *Cochin*, in that respect, a most luxurious residence.

SWELLED LEGS.

A distemper prevales in these parts, supposed to arise from the badness of the water, or from an impoverished state of blood from poor living. Its symptoms are a violent swelling in one, and sometimes in both legs, so that it is not uncommon to see them a yard in circuit round the ancle*. It is not attended with any pain, but with an itching; the swollen leg is not heavier than the unaffected. The distemper is called the *Cochin-leg*, and, from the size, the *Elephant-leg*; no remedy has yet been discovered. The *Dutch* procure their water in boats from a distant place, yet *Hamilton* says, that he had seen both men and women of that nation afflicted with the malady. This destroys the hypothesis of its being the effect either of the water or of poor living.

PORCAB.

COULANG.

FROM *Cochin* to the termination of the islands, the coast is flat, and so low, as to be distinguished only by the trees, or by the flags on the ensign staffs; the sea clear of shoals, and with good soundings. *Porcab*, on the island beyond *Cochin*, is a small *Dutch* settlement. *Quilon*, or rather *Coulang*, is another, now sunk into an inconsiderable place. On the first arrival of the *Portuguese* it was governed by a Queen-Regent, who ruled

* See the Plate 65, in Linscottan's Voyage.

over a small principality. The city was seated on a navigable river, had an excellent harbour, and its buildings were very splendid; but its commerce had declined on the rise of *Calicut*. Numbers of *Christians* of *St. Thomas* were found spread over the country. It was taken from the *Portuguese* by the *Dutch*, in 1662. The country was at that time also governed by a Queen, who resided at *Calliere*, an inland town. *Nieuhoff* was intrusted with a commission to her, and found her a woman of majestic mien, and excellent understanding*.

To this place there continues a similarity of low, and morassy country. At a few miles distance, to the south of *Coulang*, the coast immediately alters, the land rises into high and precipitous red cliffs; near them is good fresh water; at *Anjenga*, a small settlement (with a fort belonging to the *English*) it is very bad and scarce. The fort was built by the *East India* Company, in 1695. They pay for the ground rent to the queen of the country. By my frequent mention of the Queen, it should seem, that a female reign in these parts was not uncustomary. The trade of the neighborhood is pepper, and a fine long cloth. Mr. *Franklin*, p. 7, remarks, that this is the best place in *India* for intelligence, and that very lately a post to several parts of *India* has been established. "A regular post," says Mr. *Rennel*, p. 317, "is established throughout the parts of *Hindoostan* subject to the *East India* Company, and also from *Calcutta* to *Madras*. The postmen always travel on foot. Their stages "are commonly from seven to eight miles; and their rate of

ANJENGA.

* *Nieuhoff's Voyage*, in *Churchill's Coll.* ii. p. 267.

"travelling,



“ travelling, within our own districts, about seventy miles in
“ the twenty-four hours.”

CAPE COMO-
RIN.

CAPE *Comorin*, the most southern part of *Hindoostan*, is in Lat. 8°. It is level low land at its extremity, and covered with trees, and not visible from the deck more than four or five leagues. Mr. *Thomas Daniell**, to whom I am indebted for numbers of informations, informs me, that the loftiest part is the *highland of Comorin*, which is twelve hundred and ninety-four yards high: and quite smooth and verdant to the very summit. Near the base, bursts forth a most magnificent cataract: and near that is a *Cboultry* for the accommodation of travellers.

A LITTLE to the northward is the termination of the *Ghauts*, which may be seen nine or ten leagues at sea. This was the *Comar* of *Arrian*, ii. 175, where there was a castle and a port. The sea adjacent was supposed to have been endowed with peculiar virtues; it was a great resort for the purposes of ablutions, and lustrations, by all such persons who had determined to pass a religious and solitary life. The female sex performed the same rites. Written history had, even in *Arrian's* time, delivered a legend of a certain goddess having here performed the ablutions every month. The district was called *Comari Regio*; but this holy water reached, says *Arrian*, as far as *Colchos*, the modern *Mingrelia*. *Al. Edrisi* speaks, p. 31, of a *Comr. Insula*, and gives it a vast extent. There is a little

* Words are wanting to express the merit, beauty, and elegance of his present publication of the views in *Hindoostan*.



hill to the north of the cape, which from the sea appears insulated: possibly the *Nubian* Geographer might have received an account of that eminence, mistaken for an island, and its size exaggerated.

CAPE *Comorin* is the termination of the kingdom of *Travancore*, which extends along the western coast, from that of *Cranganore*, as far as this headland, a hundred and forty miles. In 1730 it began to rise into importance, by the abilities of its monarch, who reigned forty years. In giving audience to two embassadors, whom he foresaw would weary him with prolix harangues, he cut the first short with this sensible remark; "*Be not tedious*," says he, "*life is short*." He raised a fine army, and well disciplined, and meditated the conquest of *Malabar*. Amidst all his great talents, he mingled the weakness of being ashamed of his *cast* or *tribe*. He wished to be a *Brabmin*; he ordered a golden calf to be made, he entered at the mouth, and came out at the opposite part; this was his *Metempsychosis*; and he dated all his edicts from the days, says Abbé *Raynal*, of this glorious regeneration.

KINGDOM OF
TRAVANCORE.

THIS kingdom begins in Lat. 10° 18', near *Cranganore*. The breadth is greatly contracted, by reason of the approach of the *Ghauts* towards the shore. Intersected by rivers, and covered with thick woods, it seems almost unconquerable. The *Rajah*, whom I have mentioned, gave his country additional strength, by which he saved his successor from the oppression of the rising usurper, *Ayder Alli*. "Around his capital, and chief province," says the author of the *War in Asia*, i. p. 266, "he suffered the woods to grow for a number of
" years,



“ years, till they formed an impenetrable belt of great depth.
 “ This, cut into labyrinths, afforded easy egress to his people,
 “ and rendered all attacks from without impracticable. Im-
 “ mured within this natural fortification, he encouraged the
 “ cultivation of the arts and sciences : he invited the approach
 “ of men of genius and knowledge ; he cultivated the friend-
 “ ship of the *Brabmins*, and was himself admitted into their
 “ society, by the ceremony of passing, (as *Raynel* says) through
 “ a golden cow, which became the property of the *Brabmins*,
 “ the cow being sacred in *India*, as formerly in *Egypt* ; and by
 “ preparing his own military stores, casting cannon, making
 “ gunpowder, &c. he rendered himself independent of foreign
 “ aid. The subjects of his remoter provinces, who, to avoid
 “ the ravages of war, had taken refuge within the woody circle,
 “ now returned with their families and effects to their former
 “ habitations.” This mode of fortification he evidently copied
 from his wild neighbors, the *Polygars* ; but they live in almost
 a savage state, while he adopted their plan to secure the cultiva-
 tion of the mild arts of peace !

LINES OF TRA-
VANCORE.

EVEN the approach to this difficult retreat was impeded by
 the famous lines of *Travancore*, which extend from the south-
 ern banks of the river of *Cranganore*, close to sea, to the foot
 of the *Ghauts*, strongly fortified in their whole extent : These
 proved the first check to the ambition of *Tippoo Sultan*.
 He wished to provoke the *Rajah* to begin hostilities, in order
 that he might not be charged with being aggressor. For
 several days, from the 23d to the 28th of *December* 1789, the
Sultan's horsemen rode up to the *Rajah's* lines, and made use of
 every

every insulting expedient to draw the first act of hostility from the *Travancore* troops; but finding them aware of his artifice, and that a detachment of *English* troops was stationed at some distance, he at last gave way to his rage, and on the 29th of *December* attacked the lines by storm. His troops had filled the foss with cotton. They passed by that means into the interior of the lines, when, by some accident, the cotton took fire, and the whole formed a tremendous blaze. In their rear were the flames; in front a furious enemy. Actuated by despair, they fought with incredible valour: out of fifteen hundred men, only forty were taken, the rest fell victims to the rage of the *Travancorian* defendants*. *Tippoo*, from the outside of the lines, was a spectator of the horrid carnage of his soldiers. The *Nayrs* pressed on him on all sides, and being repulsed with disgrace, and himself thrown from his horse in the retreat, he is said to have made an oath, that he never would wear his turban again, till he had taken the *Rajah's* lines, and accordingly he prepared to attack them by regular approach†. On *April* 12, 1790, he completely executed his menaces. He attacked the lines with such vigour, that he made himself master of them, totally destroyed this famous barrier, and laid *Cranganore* in ruins, carried desolation through the country, and put every opponent to flight‡.

THE disgrace which *Tippoo* suffered, was owing to three bat- OF THE NAYRS.
talions of *Nayrs*, and five hundred archers, in all three thousand

* Mackenzie's Sketch, i. p. 18.

† Dirom's Campaigns, 257.

‡ Mackenzie's Sketch, i. p. 37.



men, who, stimulated by the cause of their country and of their religion, were crowned with victory*. The *Nayrs* are the nobility of *Malabar*, the antient dominions of the *Zamorins*, and in times of their prosperity formed the body guards. On the first appearance of *Cabral* at *Calicut*, the *Zamorin* sent two of his *Nayrs* to compliment him on his arrival. They have at all times been famed for their valour and love of war. They are of the great military casts the *Khatre*†, and support to this day the spirit of their ancestors. They are excessively proud, and are never known to laugh. They are besides so very insolent to their inferiors, that it is said, if a person of the lower order dare to look at a *Nayr*, he may be put to death on the spot with impunity. Among the good qualities of the *Nayrs*, may be reckoned their great fidelity. It is customary for them to undertake the conduct of *Christian* or *Mahometan* travellers, or strangers, through their country. The latter never venture without taking a single *Nayr* with them, who makes himself responsible for their safety; even an old decrepit man, or a boy is sufficient for the purpose‡. Should any misfortune befall the charge, it is related, that the *Nayrs*, unable to bear the disgrace, have frequently been known to put themselves to death§. Notwithstanding this, at other times they are notorious

* British India, by the Hon. Charles Greville, iii. 766 :—Also Mackenzie's Sketch of the War with Tippoo Sultan, i. p. 17.

† Sir Thomas Herbert's Travels, 3d edit. p. 337 : He calls them Cutteries, meaning Khatres.

‡ Nieuhoff, in Churchill, 272, 273.

§ Dellon's Voyage, 94, 95.

robbers,



robbers, and even will murder the traveller unprotected by one of their cast.

IN their persons they are well made, and of great strength: Their complexion more black than olive, their hair crisp, but longer than that of the *Negro*; their ears enormously long; they think that custom graceful, they lengthen them by art, and hang on them and their noses numbers of baubles. They at times load their arms and necks with silver bracelets and chains of pearl. In time of war, on their head, they wear a most ungraceful clout hanging down, pointed on each side, and a short wrapper round the waist, with a dagger stuck in a gash; all the rest of them is naked. In one hand is a sword of vast length. Such is the figure of one given by Captain *Byron*, engraven by *Vivares*. In religion they are of the *Hindoo*; in marriage strict *monogamists*.

PARALLEL to Mount *Dilli* and to *Mabé*, a small dominion, COORGA NAYRS. called *Coorga*, extends beyond the *Ghauts*, unfortunately into the *Myfore*. It consists of mountains and vast forests, sheltering tigers and elephants innumerable, being one of the few places in which the last are at present found in a state of nature. The late *Ayder Alli* in vain attempted to subdue the brave inhabitants. Family feud between the *Rajah* and his brother, enabled him to effect his purpose. He destroyed one family, made prisoners of the other, and possessed himself of the country. The present *Rajah*, then a boy, was son to the younger of the contending brothers. This youth was by *Ayder* compelled to become a *Mussulman*, with all the shameful ceremonies of initiation.



tion*. He was enrolled among the *Cbelas*, or corps of slaves, and continued so till he made his escape, in 1785, into his own dominions. His faithful subjects flocked to him. The first act was the slaughter of a brigade of *Tippoo's* troops. The *Rajah* instantly offered his service to the *English*: It was accepted, and he proved a most useful ally. *Mercara*, his capital, was in the hands of the enemy. We offered our assistance to reduce it. This he declined: but, after some prudent delay, besieged it with his own people, took and dismantled it, that in future his subjects might depend on their own valour in the field for the defence of their country. At the treaty of *Seringapatam*, Marquis CORNWALLIS generously stipulated for the security of the gallant *Rajah*. *Tippoo Sultan* grew irritated to a degree of phrenzy at the demand, and broke off the actual negotiation with our General, who began to renew hostilities. *Tippoo*, finding a reluctance in his troops to defend the capital, was compelled to accept the dictated terms †, and the laurels of humanity and fidelity added new glories to the head of the conqueror.

THIS account I have selected from the curious relation of the *Myfore* campaigns, by Major *Dirom*: that of the natural face of the *Coorga* country shall be delivered in his own words ‡.

THIS little dominion “affords not only the *Sandal*, and most
“valuable woods in *India*, but teems also with the spontaneous
“productions of all the richest spices of the East. Enjoying a

* *Dirom*, p. 92.

† p. p. 238, 245.

‡ same, p. 95.

“fertile



“ fertile soil and temperate climate, this mountainous country is
 “ a fund of wealth, that requires only peace and commerce to
 “ render inexhaustible. It is a beautiful scene to contemplate;
 “ a delightful journey to the traveller; but a most arduous
 “ march, and formidable barrier to an invading army.”

FROM Cape *Comorin* I take my departure for the island of *Ceylon*, the nearest part of which, the isle of *Calpentyn*, is about a hundred and fifty miles distant. The intervening sea is the gulph of *Manaar*, which grows narrower and narrower till it reaches the fragments of the prior junction with the continent, of which Cape *Koel*, a large promontory of the *Marawars*, and various rocks, are parts. The Cape will be described in my progress from Cape *Comorin* along the eastern coasts of *Hindoostan*.

ISLE OF CAL-
PENTYN.

BEFORE Cape *Koel* is the *insula-solis* of *Pliny*, lib. vi. 22, the isle of *Ramana Koel*, or the isle of the temple of the god *Rama*, founded near the edge of the water, and on vast stones, to break the force of that element. *Rama* had a right to a temple opposite to *Ceylon*, for he killed the giant *Ravanen*, king of that island, and placed his brother, *Vibouchanen*, on the throne. *Rama* was highly venerated in this country. The capital of the *Marawars*, and the residence of the prince, was named, in honor of the deity, *Ramana-dabaram*. The passage between this island and the continent is called *Odioroa* passage. It is extremely short, about five miles broad, and not exceeding in depth three feet.

RAMANA KOIEL.

FROM the eastern end of the isle of *Ramana Koel*, is a chain of rocks which runs quite across the narrow channel to the isle
 of



of *Manaar*, almost adjacent to the *Ceyloneſe* ſhore : the length is about thirty miles, but the whole chain is frequently interſected by narrow paſſages, ſo very ſhallow, ſays *d'Après*, in his *Neptune Oriental*, p. 85, as to be navigable only by the ſmall craft of the neighboring ſhore, and that only in calm weather, ſo diſturbed is the channel in gales by a dreadful ſurf. The little veſſels that wiſh to make the paſſage, go under *Manaar*, where they muſt unload, pay duty to the *Dutch*, get their veſſel dragged through the paſs, and take in their cargo on the other ſide. It is very probable, that this ſucceſſion of rocks was part of an iſthmus, which in very early times had united *Ceylon* and the continent; for the water on each ſide of this chain, does not exceed thirteen or fourteen feet. *Pliny*, in the paſſage before cited, takes notice of the greeniſh caſt of this part of the channel, of its being filled with ſhrubs, that is, with corals; and of its being ſo ſhallow, that the rowers often brushed off the tops with their oars.

ADAM'S BRIDGE.

THIS chain of rocks is called *Adam's Bridge*; the tradition is, that our common father, after his tranſgreſſion, was caſt down from *Paradiſe*, and fell upon *Ceylon*; but that afterwards, this bridge was made by angels for him to paſs over to the continent.

Manaar is, as the name implies, ſandy. The little channel is on the eaſtern ſide, and defended by a ſtrong fort, garrifoned with a hundred men, notwithstanding it is impaſſable for any veſſels which draw more than four or five feet water. It had on it ſeven churches, built by the *Portugueſe*. The natives were converted by *St. Francis de Xavier*, and ſtill continue profeſſors



of *Christianity*, notwithstanding they have labored under many persecutions. The pearl mussel is found in great abundance on this coast, and the fishery has, at different times, been attended with good success, since the *Dutch* have become masters. *Pliny* says, that the greatest plenty were found in his days on the coasts of *Tabrobana*, and *Toidis*, and *Perimula*, on the peninsula of *Malacca*.

A SPECIES of *Manati* is certainly found here. *Baldæus*, a MANATE. learned clergyman, who resided long in *Ceylon*, describes it (*Churchill's Coll.* iii. 793) so exactly, that we cannot mistake the animal he intended. "Here is a peculiar fish (properly " a sea-calf) of an amphibious nature; the females have " breasts, and give suck, and the flesh, when well boil'd, tastes " not unlike our sturgeon, and might easily be mistaken for " veal."

FROM *Manaar* is the very short passage into the great island of

C E Y L O N,

known to the ancients by the name of *Tabrobana*. I will not CEYLON. attempt to expose their mistakes in respect to extent, and some other particulars, as long as the identity of the isle is ascertained. *Strabo* mentions it in lib. xv. p. 1013, noticing the awkwardness of the inhabitants in sailing, and fitting their masts in their vessels. Along the coasts are observed various amphibious animals, among which he plainly includes *Manati*; some he compares to oxen, others to horses, and other land animals; the *Dugung*, (*De Buffon*, xiii. 374, tab. lvi.) may possibly have been

STRABO'S
ACCOUNT OF.



been among them. This *Strabo* delivers from the account left by *Onesicritus*, a follower of *Alexander* the Great, who sent him on a voyage to *India*, where he informed himself of many things, among which is no small share of fable, or misrepresented accounts.

MELA'S. *Mela* speaks of this island as the part of another world, and that it never was circumnavigated.

PLINY'S. *Pliny*, lib. vi. c. 22, gives us a large chapter on the subject of this island: he not only gives the authority of *Megasthenes*, who had written a history of *India*, and of *Eratosthenes*, a famous geometrician, who pretended to give the circumference of *Ceylon*, but has drawn many lights from the four embassadors actually sent from this island to *Rome*, in the time of *Claudius*. By accident, a freed slave of a farmer of the *Roman* customs in the *Red Sea*, was driven to the coast of *Ceylon* by a storm; such an impression did he make on the king of the island by his favorable report of the *Romans*, that determined him to send these envoys. From them many particulars were learned; they were not sparing of any thing which tended to exalt the glory of their country: they said that it contained five hundred cities; the chief was *Palesimundum*, that had two hundred thousand citizens. For other particulars I refer to the old historian; more is beyond my plan.

PTOLEMY'S. *Ptolemy* comes next, who is particular as to the productions of this great island. He mentions rice, honey, ginger, beryls, hyacinths; and gold, silver, and other metals; and he agrees with *Pliny* about its producing elephants and tigers. He also says, the antient name of *Ceylon* was *Symondi*, but in his days it

was



was called *Salice*, still in some measure retained in its Indian appellative *Selen-Dive*. The principal places named by the geographer, are *Anurogrammum*, of which the *Cingalese* say there are great remains in the vestiges of the antient city *Anarodgurro*.

ANUROGRAM-
MUM.

Maragrammon, the capital town, which answers to the modern *Candy*; *Talacoris emporium*, and *Nagadiba*, *Prafodis sinus*, and numbers of other places*, which shew how well known this island was to the *Romans*, either by their fleet from the *Red sea*, or their coasting traders from the western side of *India*. I will only mention *Malea Mons*, or the modern *Yale*, famous for the *Pascua Elephantum*† *Bumafani*, the great haunt of elephants, and which were driven, and probably shipped, at a port still called by the *Dutch*, *Geyerweys of Elephants van plaets*, and transported in vast ships to *Calinga*‡, probably the same with the modern *Calingapatam*, a city and port on the coast of the northern *Circars*.

PASCUA ELE-
PHANTUM.

El. Edrifi, p. 31, speaks of this island under the name of *Serandib*, and *Marco Polo* under that of *Seilam*. It is celebrated by each for its rich gems. By mistake the *Nubian Geographer* places the diamond among them; but all the rest it produces in high perfection, and several kinds of aromatics or spices. Silk was also exported from hence in his days. He speaks highly of the ruling monarch, who had sixteen privy counsellors, four of his own people, four *Christians*, four *Mabometans*, and four

EL. EDRISI.

* Ptolem. Geograph.

† Ptolem. Geograph. Ælian, Nat. Anim. lib. xvi. c. 18.

‡ The same.



Jews; such was the moderation of this excellent prince! He loved good wine, which he procured from *Partbia* and *Persia*, and dispersed among his subjects. He was indulgent in this gift of heaven, but a most severe enemy to incontinence.

CEYLON VISITED
BY LAWRENCE
ALMEYDA.

THE *Portuguese* were the first of the *European* nations who visited *Ceylon*. It was discovered by *Laurence Almeyda*, in 1505, who was driven accidentally from his cruize off the *Maldiv*e isles, by the violence of the currents, into a port called by the natives *Gabalican**. The ruling prince was, as he is now styled, emperor, and is lord paramount over the lesser kings; he is styled most great, invincible, and *tailed*†, the first of his race coming from *Siam*, with a tail a foot long, pendent from behind; his posterity in due time (according to lord *Monboddo*'s system) shed their tails, and became as capable of the arts of government, as any *European* monarch whatsoever. *Almeyda* was received by the governor with the utmost courtesy. He sent *Pelagio Souza*, one of his officers, to the royal residence at *Colombo*, where he was introduced to the emperor. He met with a most favorable reception, formed a league with his imperial majesty, who agreed to pay *Emmanuel* annually two hundred and fifty thousand pounds weight of cinnamon; on condition, that the fleets of *Portugal* should defend his coasts from all hostile invasions. It is well known that the *Portuguese* soon after made themselves masters of the principal ports, and engrossed the whole trade of the valuable bark. The *Moors*, or *Arabs*, exerted every effort to prevent them from establishing

* Oforio i. p. 253.

† Wolf's *Ceylon*, p. 221.

themselves

themselves in *Ceylon*. This highly concerned the *Arabs*, who before that time were the sole venders of the cinnamon, which they carried to *Suez*, from whence it was conveyed over the isthmus, and from *Alexandria* to all parts of *Europe*; all their endeavors were to no purpose; that rich trade became monopolized by these new rivals.

THE *Dutch* first landed here in 1603, and visited the emperor. In 1632 they received a formal invitation from the ruling monarch, and in consequence appeared off the coast with a potent fleet. They confederated with the king of *Ceylon*, and after a struggle of several years, and after great bloodshed, they expelled the *Portuguese*, whose power ended in the taking of *Colombo*, in 1656, after a siege of seven months, in which the *Portuguese* exerted all that spirit and valour which originally made them lords of the *Indies*. The emperor repaid the *Dutch* all the expence in cinnamon, and other productions of the island; and invested them with many privileges; and in return found himself exactly in the same dependent state as he was before his victories. The *Dutch* fortified every one of his ports. They have besides a grant of coast round the island, twelve miles in breadth, reckoning from the sea*. His majesty maintains a magnificent court at *Candy*, but at any time his good allies, by the sole interdiction of the article salt, may make him and his subjects to submit to any terms they are pleased to dictate†.

DUTCH LAND
HERE.

* Wolf, p. 244.

† Elſcheſkroon, in Wolf's book, p. 331.



FORM OF CEYLON.

THE form and extent of the isle of *Ceylon*, are very much undetermined. The figure which is generally adopted in the maps, is that of a pear, with the stalk turned towards the north. The length, from *Dondra-head* south, to *Tellipeli* north, is about two hundred and eighty miles; the greatest breadth, or from *Colombo* to *Trincoli*, is about a hundred and sixty. The latitudes of the two extremes in length, are between $5^{\circ} 50' 0''$, and $9^{\circ} 51'$. Its extremes of longitude are $79^{\circ} 50'$, and $82^{\circ} 10'$.

CONDE UDA.

THE island rises from on every side to the mountains, which run in chains, principally from north to south. The highest and rudest tract is the kingdom of *Conde Uda*, which is impervious, by reason of rocks and forests, except by narrow paths, which are also impeded by gates of thorns, closely watched by guards. At the western skirt of these mountains soars *Hamailell*,

ADAM'S PEAK.

and, in the *European* language, *Adam's Peak*. It rises pre-eminent above all the rest, in form of a sugar loaf. *Le Brun*, ii. p. 81, gives a view as it appears from the sea. On the summit is a flat stone, with an impression resembling a human foot, two feet long, it is called that of our great and common ancestor. The *Cingalese*, or aborigines of *Ceylon*, say that it is of *Buddo*, their great deity, when he ascended into heaven, from whom they expect salvation. The *Mabometan* tradition is, that *Adam* was cast down from *Paradise* (we make his *Paradise* an earthly one) and fell on this summit, and *Eve* near *Judda*, in *Arabia*. They were separated two hundred years, after which he found his wife, and conducted her to his old retreat; there he died, and there he was buried, and there are two large tombs. To this day many votaries visit his imaginary sepulchre; the *Mabome-*

tans



tans out of respect to our common father; the *Cingalese* under the notion I have just mentioned. Is there not a trace of *Christianity* in the opinion of the *Cingalese* respecting *Buddo*; of the necessity of a mediator, which they might have collected from the *Christians* of *St. Thomas*? Here they light lamps, and offer sacrifices, which, by antient custom, are given to the *Moorish* pilgrims. All the visitants are, in places, obliged to be drawn up by chains, so rude and inaccessible is the way to this mount of sanctity.

FROM this mountain rushes the great river *Mavila-Ganga*, or GANGES.
Ganges, which passes unnavigable, close to *Candy*, a very long and rocky course to the sea at *Trincomale*.

ALL the rest of the isle, except some marshy flats adapted to the culture of rice, are broken into thousands of hills, beautifully cloathed with wood. The intervening valleys are often morassy, or consisting of a rich fat soil; but the fertility of the open parts is astonishingly great.

THE account given by *Ptolemy* of the mineral or fossil pro- MINERALS.
ductions, is, in a great measure, confirmed. Iron and copper are found here, as is black lead. A gold mine is said to be latent in one of the great mountains, but the working prohibited by the emperor. Of gems, the ruby, sapphire, topaz, the GEMS.
electric tourmalin, *Cronstedt. Ed. Magellan. sect. 85*; and the cat's eye, or *Pseud-opal*, and hyacinth, are met with. But what occasions the neglect of the mines, and of the gems, is the attention to the great staple of the island, the important bark of the cinnamon. Doctor *Thunberg* is very exact in his account of the gems of *Ceylon*, *Travels, iv. 215*. They are dug up about *Matura*, and the liberty of search is farmed for no more
than



than one hundred and eighty rix-dollars a year. Amethysts, and an infinite variety of crystals and crystalline gems, are found in that neighborhood. The account of my able correspondent well merits perusal.

INHABITANTS.

THE inhabitants are the *Cingalese*; these are aboriginal, and differ totally in language from the people of *Malabar*, or any other neighboring nation. Their features more like *Europeans* than any other. Their hair long, most commonly turned up. They are black, but well made, and with good countenances,

RELIGION.

and of excellent morals, and of great piety. Their religion is derived from *Buddo*, a proselyte of the great *Indian Foe*: his doctrine spread over *Japan* and *Siam*, as well as that of *Foe* *. It consists of the wildest idolatry, and the idols, the objects of their worship, are the most monstrous and phantastic. The *pagodas* are numerous, and many of them, like several in *India*, of hewn-stone, most richly and exquisitely carved. The *Cingalese* believe *Buddo* to have come upon earth; and that to him belonged the salvation of souls: all human happiness, say they, proceeds from him: all evil, from the devil, to whom he permits the power of punishment. When sick, they dedicate a red cock to that being, as the *Romans* did one to *Esculapius*. During the time he inhabited the earth, they tell us, that he usually sat under the shade of the *ficus religiosa*, which, in honor of him, is called in the *Cingalese* tongue, *Budaghaba*. His religion is the established religion of the island.

GOVERNMENT.

THE civil government is monarchical. The emperor, in the time of *Knox*, was absolute, and claimed the most undisputable

* *Knox*, 72, 73, 75. *Kämpfer's Hist. Japan*, i. 241.



right over the lives and fortunes of all his subjects. He was a most barbarous tyrant, and took a diabolical delight in putting his subjects to the most cruel and lingering deaths. Elephants were often the executioners of his vengeance, and were directed to pull the unhappy criminals limb from limb with their trunks, and scatter them to the birds of the air, or beasts of the field. The emperor's residence was at *Candy*, nearly in the center of the island; but he was, in *Knox's* time, by the rebellion of his subjects, obliged to desert that city. The government is said, by *Wolff*, p. 235, to be at present very mild, and regulated by the statute laws of the land, the joint production of divers wise princes, and are considered as sacred by the *Cingalese*. It is possible that the tyrant, in the days of *Knox*, had destroyed the liberties of his country, which were afterwards restored. The author *Robert Knox* is a writer fully to be depended on; a plain honest man, who, in 1657, failed in one of the *East India Company's* ships to *Madras*; and on the return, in 1659, was forced by a storm into *Ceylon*, to refit: when his father (who was captain) went on shore, and, with sixteen more of the crew, were seized by the emperor's soldiers, and detained. The Captain died in a year's time. Our author lived nineteen years in the island, and saw the greatest part of it. At length, with difficulty, he escaped, and arrived safe in *England*, in *September* 1680. His history of the island, and of his adventures, were published in 1680; and appears to be the only authentic account of the internal parts, and the only one that can be entirely relied on.

THERE is in this island a race of wild men, called *Wedas*, or *Bedas*; they speak the *Cingalese* language, but inhabit the depth of

WEDAS, OR
BEDAS:



of woods, and the fastnesses of the mountains, and are, in all respects, as savage as the domesticated animals are in the state of OR BARBARI. nature. I suspect them to be what *Solinus** calls *Barbari*, to distinguish them from other *Indians* in a state of civilization; for I think I have met with elsewhere, the distinction between a wild people, and others in a polished state of manners.

THESE *Wedas* wear their hair long, collect it together, and tie it on the crown of the head in a bunch. Their complexions are, comparative to the other *Cingalese*, light: they inhabit the depth of woods, and their skins, that way, escape the effect of the burning sun. They live entirely on flesh, or on roots; the first they either eat raw, or dried, or preserved in honey. They live either in caves, or under a tree, with the boughs cut and laid round about them to give notice when any wild beasts come near, which they may hear by their rustling and trampling upon them†. They are like them, without law, and, as *Wolf*, page 259, says, without religion. *Knox*, p. p. 61, 62, asserts the contrary. The wilder sort never shew themselves; the tamer will enter into some kind of commerce with their civilized countrymen. Their dress is only a cloth wrapped round their waists, and brought between their legs. A small ax is usually stuck in the wrapper. They are skilful archers, and very nice in their arrows. The heads are of iron, made by the smiths of the civilized people. They have no other means of bespeaking them, than leaving near the shop a pattern, cut out of a leaf, with a piece of flesh by way of reward: If he does the

* Polyhistor, c. 65. These may be the same with the *Wedas*, which *Solinus* says, made a trade of selling parrots to the Romans.

† *Knox*, p. 62.

work, they bring him more meat, otherwise they shoot him in the night.

AFTER this account of the lowest of the human race, I fear ELEPHANT. I shall injure the half reasoning elephant, on putting him on a level with such of our own species as have scarcely any of the reasoning particles left. This island was celebrated by *Pliny*, lib. viii. c. 9, for its race of elephants, which were larger, and more adapted for war, than those of *India*. He also gives the methods of capture*. They are, at present, taken in different manners, and after being tamed, are sent to the great annual fair at *Jaffanapatam*. The merchants of *Malabar* and *Bengal*, have notice of the numbers and qualities of the elephants to be set up to sale; sometimes a hundred are sold at one fair. A full grown beast, twelve or fourteen feet high, will be sold at the rate of two thousand dollars.

THE manner of taking these huge animals is thus described by Doctor *Thunberg*, iv. p. 240, who undertook a journey up the country to see what the *Dutch* call an *Elephant-toil*, or *snare*, "which served for capturing and inclosing a great number of elephants. The toil was constructed of stout cocoa trees, almost in the form of a triangle, the side nearest to the wood being very broad, and augmented with slighter trees and bushes, which gradually extended themselves into two long and imperceptible wings. The narrower end was strongly fortified with stakes, planted close to each other, and held firmly together by ropes, and became at length so narrow, that only one single

* Lib. viii. c. 8.



ISLAND OF CEYLON.

elephant could squeeze itself into the opening. When the governor gives orders for an elephant chase on the company's account, which happens at the expiration of a certain number of years, it is performed in the following manner: A great multitude of men, as well *European* as *Cingalese*, are sent out into the woods, in the same manner in which people go out on a general hunt for wolves and bears in the north of *Europe*. These diffuse themselves, and encompass a certain extent of land which has been discovered to be frequented by elephants. After this they gradually draw nearer, and with great noise, vociferation, and beat of drum, contract the area of the circle; in the mean time the elephants approach nearer and nearer to the side on which the toil is placed. Finally, torches are lighted up, in order to terrify still more these huge animals, and force them to enter into the toil prepared for them. As soon as they all have entered, the toil is closed up behind them. The last time that elephants were caught in this manner, their numbers amounted to upwards of a hundred, and on former occasions has sometimes amounted to one hundred and thirty."

"THE first care of the captors, is to bring them out of the toil, and to tame them. For this purpose one or two tame elephants are placed at the side where the opening is, through which each elephant is let out singly, when he is immediately bound fast, with strong ropes, to the tame ones, who discipline him with their proboscis, till he likewise becomes tame, and suffers himself to be handled and managed at pleasure. This disciplinary correction frequently proceeds very briskly, and is sometimes accomplished in a few days, especially as the wild elephant is at the same time brought under control by hunger."

THE horses of the island are descended from the *Arabian Horse*. breed. These are kept in a wild state, in certain islands called *Ilhas de Cavallos*. They are at certain times forced into the ponds and rivers, and caught by people, who, in the most dexterous manner, fling over any part they please a noose. These are sent to a fair, immediately following the elephant fair, and sold for large prices. The peasants make no sort of use of horses; but in their place employ the buffalo, which they catch and tame for the cart, and all their rural work *.

THE species of deer are very elegant; here are found the *DEER*. spotted *Axis*, *Hist. Quad.* N° 56, the middle sized, N° 57, and the great, N° 58, called by the *Dutch*, *Elk*, as tall as a horse; and the rib-faced, N° 60, with a tusk from each upper jaw, pointing downwards.

THE little *Indian* musk, called *Meminna*, not larger than a hare, is a native of this isle. This has, like the last, its tusks.

BUFFALOES are very common here, wild and tame; and are *BUFFALO*. the only animals used here for rural œconomy.

WILD-BOARS are very numerous, and very fierce. "To fight *WILD-BOAR*, " an enemy, to hunt the elephant, and catch the wild-hog, are " the three points of valour among the *Cingalese*."

MONKIES swarm here; the *Wanderow* is a species mentioned *MONKEY*. by *Knox*, with a great white beard from ear to ear, a black face, and dark grey body. There is a variety of the above quite white.

THE purple-faced, N° 107, has a triangular white beard, purple face, and black body.

* Wolf, p. 170.



ISLAND OF CEYLON.

THE *Rillow* or *Rolleway*, N° 122, is distinguished by the long hair on its head, lying flat and parted. They are as large as a blood-hound, and are able to catch hold of a child, and run up with it to the top of the loftiest trees; and after admiring it for some time, they will lay it gently down on the place they took it from. These are very numerous, and very audacious, and will rob the corn fields and gardens in the very face of the owners, and as soon as they are driven out of one end of the field, will come skipping into the other, and fill both their bellies and hands. Of late years it has been discovered, by a *Russian* tanner, that their skins might be dressed, and made into shoes.

THE tail-less *Macauco*, N° 146, and the *Loris*, N° 148, are found here.

JACKAL.

THE jackal, N° 172, is numerous here, as it is all over *India*.

TIGER.

THE tiger, N° 180, is too frequent in *Ceylon*. These animals are shot with cross-bows, placed in their haunts. *Pliny* says, that tigers and elephants were made by the people the executioners of their kings, whenever they had offended them. They appointed a solemn hunting match, and exposed their monarch to the fury of those beasts.

BEAR.

BEARS, N° 208, are very common, even in this neighborhood of the Line. *Wolf* says, they are large and black, and feed on honey, as they do in *Europe*.

CIVET.

THE *Civet*, N° 274, is frequent in *Ceylon*.

THE *Mungo*, or *Indian Ichneumon*, N° 255, is found here. This weasel is famous for its antipathy to the *Naja*, or *Cobra de Capello*, and for its instant recourse to the antidote to the fatal

bite, on its receiving a wound from that dreadful serpent. The plants it seeks relief from, are the *Opbiorrhiza Mungos*, *Strychnos Colubrina*, and *Opbioxylon serpentinum*. The last is figured in *Burman. Zeylan.* 141. tab. 64, and in *Rumph. Amboin.* vi. 25, tab. xvi.

THE *Naja* is found all over the hotter parts of *India*, and is distinguished by a mark on the back of the head, of the form of a pair of spectacles, also by the power of dilating the skin of the head into the form of a hood, from which it has gotten the name of the *Cobra de Capello*, or hooded snake. They grow from four to eight or nine feet in length, and are justly dreaded by the *Indians*. Their bite is generally mortal, yet there is a remedy (if timely applied) that has its efficacy. The mortal effect sometimes takes place in a quarter of an hour, sometimes in two or three hours. In its fatal *sacculus* it seems to contain the poisons of the *Seps*, one of *Lucan's* deadly list*. An universal gangrene takes place, and the flesh falls from the bones; convulsions sometimes bring on death, according to the degree of *virus*, on which the symptoms depend.

THIS species never distends its hood but when it is agitated by some passion, such as fear, or rage, it then quits its creeping attitude, raises the fore part of the body a third of its whole length, spreads its hood, and moves its head around, darting a fiery glare to every part, often remaining in all other respects immoveable; or its motion becomes slow, steady, and cautious,

* Manant humeri fortesque lacerti:

Colla caputque fluunt: calido non ocus austro

Nix resoluta cadet, nec solem cera sequetur.

Lib. ix. Lin. 780.

fo



so that in *India* it is held to be the emblem of Prudence; it is also held in veneration equal to a deity. The legends of the country are full of strange tales relating to its actions; they call it *Nella Pambou*, or the *good serpent*; it is often represented twisted round the deities, under the name of *Calengam*, in memory of the victory of one of their gods, over an enormous *Naja*.

THIS certainly is not the *Deaf Adder*. The *Indian* jugglers, especially those of *Malabar*, have a power of taming these dreadful animals, and instructing them to dance, after the inharmonious and flow air of their flagelets. The serpent first seems astonished, then begins to rear himself, and sometimes by a gentle motion of the head, and with distended hood, seems to listen with pleasure to the notes. This is said not to be peculiar to those which are accustomed to the exercise, but even the snakes newly taken, will shew the same disposition, and fling themselves into the same attitudes.

Nieuboff gives a plate of these jugglers, and their snakes, and *Kæmpfer* a much better.

I SHALL mention here two or three *Indian* serpents, described by M. *d'Obsonville*, notwithstanding I am uncertain of their native place; one is called, in *French*, *le Javelot*, a species of *Faculus*, of a green color, five or six feet long, and most fatal in its bite. It generally lurks, extended or suspended, among the branches of trees. So situated, that they either can dart on their prey, such as little birds or insects, or remove themselves with

* See *Voyages aux Indes Orient.* par M. Sonnerat. Tom. i. p. p. 168, 169, tab. 45, 46, 47.



a spring from bough to bough. It does not appear that they attack mankind, but rather glide from his approach: but the *Indians* have the same notion as the *Arabs* have, of its being a flying serpent.

THE *Poison-Snake* is only two feet long, and very slender, and freckled with pale brown or red. Its bite brings death as rapidly as *Lucan's Volucer serpens*. Our author saw a *Gentoo* bit by one. The sufferer could only give a shriek, and advance a few steps, when he fell down dead. POISON-SNAKE.

THE *Burning-serpent* seems to possess the dreadful poison of three species: It gives by its bite the symptoms of raging fire, like the *Torrída dipsas*. It causes, at other times, the blood to flow through every pore, like the *Hæmorrhoids*; at other times, to cause swelling like the *Prester*, and to incite racking pains; at length, by a happy numbness, death brings kindly relief to the miserable sufferer. The Reverend *Edward Terry** saw a criminal put to death at *Amedavád*, with all the effects of the bite of the *Dipsas* and of the *Prester*. This species much resembles the last in form; both inhabit dry, hot, and rocky places; and live on insects full of saline and acrimonious particles, which cannot fail of exalting the *virus* of the serpents that make them their food. BURNING-SERPENT.

OUR great *Ray*, *Syn. Quadr.* 331, enumerates several of the *Ceylone* serpents: one is the *Oebatulla*, i. e. *oculis infestus*, the very same with that described above, under the name of *Javelot*.

THE *Ninypolonga* is the same with the *Asp*, which kills the person it bites, by flinging him into an endless sleep.

* Voyage, in 1615, p. 381.



BOA.

THE vast *Boa*, the *Anacandaia* of the *Ceylonefe*, is common here, and is compared for size to the mast of a ship*. *Quintus Curtius* mentions it among the monstrous serpents which astonished the army of *Alexander* in his march into *India*. This is common to *Africa*, and the greater islands of *India*. It is the serpent which *Livy*, Dec. ii. c. 16. feigns to have given *Regulus* so much employ on the banks of the *Bagrada*.

To what I have said of the *Cobra Manilla*, at page 82, I may here add an instance of the rapid fatality of its bite: A gentleman resident in *India*, sent his servant on an errand into a closet; the man cried out, that something had pricked his finger; before his master could reach him, he fell down dead on the floor! Perhaps the same with the poison snake?

CROCODILE.

CROCODILES are very common in *Ceylon*, and sometimes are found of the length of eighteen feet.

LIZARD.

THE *Lacerta Calotes* is a singular lizard, with a serrated back.

THE *Lacerta Iguana* is common to both the *Indies*, and grows to the length of five or six feet; its flesh is eaten, and thought to be medicinal.

THE *Lacerta Gekko* is a species justly dreaded for the poison, which exudes even from the ends of its toes, and which infects, to a degree of fatality, any thing it passes over; its urine and saliva are equally dangerous; its voice, which is acute, like that of a cricket, flings a whole company into consternation. The *Indians* obtain from it a deadly poison for their arrows. They

* See Doctor Shaw's most elegant work, *The Naturalist's Miscellany*, Vol. i. tab. 8.

tie one of these animals pendent by the tail, and provoke it till it emits its deadly saliva on the point of the weapons, which kill with the flightest wound. This dreadful reptile seldom attains a foot in length.

THE *Draco volans**, the animal which bears the dreadful name of *Dragon*, is no more than an innocent little lizard, furnished with membranes, extending along the sides in form of wings, with which it makes short flights from tree to tree, chirruping as it goes. Beneath its chin is a long slender appendage; the tail is very long and slender, but the length of the whole creature is not more than nine inches; and this is the only animal that bears really the form feigned by poets and writers of romance for that of the tremendous dragon. FLYING LIZARD.

THE insects of *Ceylon* are of uncommon sizes: scorpions have been found there eight inches long, exclusive of the legs; *Scolopendræ* seven inches in length; and of spiders, the *Aranea avicularia*, *Seb. mus. i. tab. 69*, with legs four inches long, and the body covered with thick black hair, a species that makes a web strong enough to entangle the smaller species of birds, on which it feeds. INSECTS.

THE hare of *Ceylon* differs in no respect from the *English* hare. HARE.

THE crested porcupine, N° 314, is an animal of this island. A bezoar is sometimes found in its stomach: the reign of its pretended *Alexipharmic* qualities is now over. *Tavernier* gave five hundred crowns for one, which he sold to advantage. It is PORCUPINE.

* Same, Vol. ii. tab. 51.



a mere concretion like the human calculus, and of course of no kind of effect.

SQUIRREL.

THE white legged squirrel, ii. p. 139. Var. a. is a variety of the common squirrel.

THE *Ceylonefe* squirrel, or *Dandoelana*, Ind. Zool. tab. i. is remarkable for being three times the size of our squirrel, and having a tail twice as long as its body.

THE palm squirrel, N° 346, lives much in the coco trees, and is very fond of the *Sury*, or wine extracted from the palms.

SHREW.

THE perfuming shrew, N° 424, is a native of this and others of the *Indian* isles. Its musky odor is so subtil, as to pervade every thing it runs over. It will totally spoil the wine in a well-corked bottle, by barely passing over the surface.

SLOTH.

THE two-toed sloth, N° 251, and *Wolf*, 181, is common to *Ceylon*, *India*, and *South-America*.

THE short-tailed *Manis*, N° 460, inhabits this island.

ANT-BEAR.

THE *Talgoi* is a species of ant-bear, or eater; we cannot ascertain the species, unless it be the same with the Cape, N° 466. A Mr. *Strachan*, in the Ph. Trans. Abr. v. 180, gives an account of one found in this island, with the same manners as the others, of its laying its slimy tongue before the ants' nest, and pulling it into its mouth as soon as it finds it covered with those insects. If it is not the same it is a new species. In the *Faunula Indica* I have made two, this and the *Obscure**.

BAT.

THE cordated bat, N° 499, with its heart-shaped appendage to the nose; and the striped, or *Kiriwoula*, N° 507, inhabit

* Doctor Thunberg, iv. p. 178, mentions a species, but leaves it undescribed.

Ceylon. The monstrous species called the *Ternate* is very frequent here.

THE *Manati* I have mentioned at page 183, and the water elephant seems no more than the *Dugung*, N° 469.

MANY of the above mentioned animals are, in all probability, common to the continent of *India*, and doubtless many more which have escaped the notice of travellers: there is all the appearance of *Ceylon* having been united with the continent; and that the gulph of *Manaar* was once solid land. The *Maldives*, and *Laccadives*, seem likewise to have been fragments of the once far extended continent.

BIRDS, which have the locomotive power so strongly in their formation, have a less chance to be local than the preceding class. The ornithology of my friend *Latham*, is as unerring a guide, as human imperfection can produce. In respect to the birds, I shall here, and elsewhere, only point out those on whom nature hath impressed any characters worthy of philosophic attention. BIRDS.

To shun prolixity, I avoid giving (in general) descriptions of either beasts or birds. In respect to the first, I refer entirely to the third edition of my *History of Quadrupeds*, in which I flatter myself the reader will find them amply treated. As to the general enumeration of birds, it will be found at page 67 of my *Indian Zoology*, with references to Mr. *Latham*; or, in cases where any species are common to *Great Britain*, to the *British Zoology*. The list of the known quadrupeds of *India*, its fishes, reptiles, and insects, are also given in the same work.



FALCON.

THERE are several sorts of falcons in this island, many of which are trained for the pursuit of game. There is a white species, with an elegant pendent crest of two feathers. My friend Mr. *Loten*, long Governor in *Ceylon*, could not give any account of any part excepting the head.

THE black and white, *Ind. Zool.* tab. ii. is a small kind, pied like a magpie. The small brown hawk, in *Brown's Illustr.* 6, tab. iii, is another found here.

Wolf speaks of a white hawk, which is, with the *Malabars*, a bird of augury, for if they see him fly over their heads in a morning, they will not that day either undertake a journey, or any business of moment. This may be perhaps the species with a white crest.

INDIAN ROLLER.

AMONG birds of elegance of color may be mentioned, the *Indian Roller*, *Edw.* 326, and the swallow-tail'd, 327, with its two singular external feathers in the tail, of vast length.

BUCEROS.

AMONG grotesque birds may be reckoned the two species of *Buceros*, or horn-bill; the *Rhinoceros*, *Edw.* 281, called from the singular recurvated accessory beak, by the *Dutch*, *Dubbeld. Bek*; and the Wreathed, *Latbam*, i. p. 358, called in *Ceylon*, the *Tear Bird*, being supposed to have annually an addition of a wreath to its bill. They make a great noise when they fly, and have a sluggish flight, perch on the highest trees, feed on berries, and are reckoned very sweet food.

ORIOLE.

THE golden oriole, *Br. Zool.* ii. App. 626, is an *European* bird, is called in *India* the *Mango bird*, from its feeding on the fruit of that tree. The bee-eater, *Merops Apiaster*, and the greater redstart, *Latbam*, i. p. 176, are also common to *India*.

THE



THE fasciated *Curucui*, *Ind. Zool.* tab. iv. and the spotted, *Curucui*, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. xiii, are elegant birds from Mr. *Loten's* Collection, as is the *Zeylan Barbet*, and the red crown'd, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. xiv. xv.

THE red-headed cuckoo forms the 5th plate of my *Indian Cuckoo*, *Zoology*, as does the red-wing'd wood-pecker, tab. vi. Mr. *Latbam* gives another, ii. 580, under the name of the *Ceylon*.

THE *European Hoopoo* is frequent there. I may say that our *Hoopoo*, common nut-hatch, and creeper, the wheat-ear, the wry-neck, the yellow wren, the house swallow, the woodcock, and snipe, are also natives of *India*. The creepers of this island, the *Ceylon*, *Latbam*, ii. 712, and the *Lotenian*, 715, and the green-gold, 716, are elegant little birds.

Knox mentions a small green Parrot found in *Ceylon*, but *PARROT*, not remarkable for its loquacity. The *Romans* were very fond of the parrot kind, which they must have had from the eastern side. The *Indians (Barbari)* profited of this passion, and made them an article of commerce. The *Wedas* are most skilful archers, and probably do the same. These birds inhabit the forests, in which, says *Solinus*, c. 65, the trees were so lofty, that they were beyond the reach of the arrows aimed at their inhabitants. Parrots were esteemed by the *Indians* as sacred, particularly by the *Brachmans* *.

THE yellow-crown'd thrush, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. xxii, is kept *THRUSH*, here in cages, and is remarkable for its powers of mimicking every note that is whistled to it.

* *Ælian*, de Nat. An. lib. xiii. c. 18.



TAILOR-BIRD.

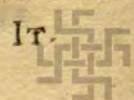
It is impossible not to mention the tailor bird, *Ind. Zool.* tab. viii, a warbler; on account of its wonderful nest; my own account of its œconomy, taken from the *Indian Zoology*, page 44, deserves attention. It is thus introduced:

“HAD Providence left the feathered tribe unendowed with
 “any particular instinct, the birds of the torrid zone would
 “have built their nests in the same unguarded manner as those
 “of *Europe*: but there, the lesser species, having a certain
 “prescience of the dangers that surround them, and of their
 “own weakness, suspend their nest at the extreme branches of
 “the trees: they are conscious of inhabiting a climate replete
 “with enemies to them and their young; with snakes that
 “twine up the bodies of the trees, and apes that are perpetu-
 “ally in search of prey; but, heaven-instructed, they elude the
 “gliding of the one, and the activity of the other.

“THE brute creation in the torrid zone, are more at enmity
 “with one another, than in other climates; and the birds are
 “obliged to exert unusual artifice in placing their little broods
 “out of the reach of an invader. Each aims at the same end,
 “though by different means. Some form their penfile nest in
 “shape of a purse, deep, and open at top; others, with a hole
 “in the side; and others, still more cautious, with an entrance
 “at the very bottom, forming their lodge near the summit.

“BUT the little species we describe, seems to have greater
 “diffidence than any of the others; it will not trust its nest
 “even to the extremity of a slender twig, but makes one more
 “advance to safety, by fixing it to the leaf itself.

“It



“ It picks up a dead leaf, and, surprising to relate, sews it to
 “ the side of a living one, its slender bill being its needle, and
 “ its thread some fine fibres; the lining, feathers, goffamer,
 “ and down. Its eggs are white: the color of the bird, light
 “ yellow; its length three inches; its weight only three six-
 “ teenths of an ounce; so that the materials of the nest, and its
 “ own size, are not likely to draw down a habitation that de-
 “ pends on so flight a tenure.”

Two fly-catchers, of uncommon form, attract the eyes of all FLY-CATCHER.
 strangers: small birds, with tails of enormous length, darting
 through the air like arrows. Both are engraved by Mr. *Ed-*
wards, one in tab. 113, of a black and white color, with a cunei-
 form tail; the other with a rufous back and tail, and two fea-
 thers exceeding the others in length by near nine inches.

As these are remarkable for the length of their tails, a pie,
 engraved by Mr. *Edwards*, in tab. 324, is distinguished for the
 ridiculous brevity of that part, and also for the beauty of its
 colors. *Linnaeus* calls it *Corvus Brachyurus*.

SWALLOWS (I do not know the species) never quit *Ceylon*.

PIGEONS in *India* assume the most beautiful colors. The PIGEON.
 pompadour pigeon of this island, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. xix. xx.
 the general color of which is a fine pale green; the male dis-
 tinguished by having the coverts of the wings of a fine pom-
 padour color, is one proof. I mention this in particular, on
 account of its history; but more so for that of the magnificent
 tree on which it usually alights to feed.

THIS species swarms in certain seasons in the island of *Cey-* FICUS INDICA.
lon, particularly when the fruit of the *Ficus Indica*, or broad
 leaved



leaved *Waringen*, is ripe. They alight in vast multitudes on that grotesque tree, and are caught with bird-lime by the natives, who prepare the twigs against their arrival. Mr. *Loten* informed me, that when he was governor in *Ceylon*, one morning at break of day he saw some hundreds entangled on the boughs of the great *Waringen* tree, before his window, and ordered one of his *Ceyloneſe* ſervants to take them off. They are excellent food, and are often ſhot by the *Europeans*. They are obſerved never to alight on the ground, but to perch on high trees, and give this the preference, on account of the fruit. It is for the ſame reaſon the haunt of various other birds; but notwithstanding the ſweetneſs of the fruit, it is neglected by mankind.

THIS tree immediately attracted the attention of the antients. *Oneſicritus*, the philoſopher who followed *Alexander* the Great in his expedition into *India*, commanded his galley, and recorded his actions, firſt gives us an account of this wonderful tree. For this, at leſt, he does not merit the ſevere remark made on him by *Strabo*, lib. xv. p. 1022, who ſeems incredulous to all he ſays; poſſibly there may be other points in which he may be alſo defended. This tree riſes high in the air, then drops its boughs, which take root, and ſucceſſively create new ſtems, till a vaſt extent is covered with the arched ſhade. It is even ſaid to form of itſelf a foreſt of arched avenues, and a labyrinth of alleys, impenetrable by the rays of the vertical ſun; perhaps the extent may be exaggerated. We will content ourſelves with giving the dimensions of one near *Manjee*, weſt of *Patna*; the diameter of which was from three hundred and fixty three feet, to three hundred and ſeventy three: the

circum-

circumference of the shadow at noon, eleven hundred and sixteen; that of the several stems, which were no more than fifty or sixty, nine hundred and twenty-one. Hundreds of people may find a comfortable retreat beneath its foliage. Such is the account given by the veracious Mr. *Marsden*, in page 131 of his excellent history of *Sumatra*.

Pliny, lib. xii. c. 5, gives the fullest description; he was best qualified, for by the time he lived, the *Romans* got tolerably well acquainted with the country. His account is elegant and faithful: speaking of the trees of *India*, he says—"Ficus ibi
" exilia poma habet. Ipsa se semper ferens, vastis diffunditur
" ramis: quorum imi adeo in terram curvantur, ut annuo
" spatio insignantur, novamque sibi propaginem faciant circa
" parentem in orbem, quodam opere topiario. Intra septem
" eam, æstivant pastores, opacam pariter, et munitam vallo
" arboris, decora specie subter intuenti, proculve, fornicato am-
" bitu. Superiores ejus rami in excelsum emicant, silvosa mul-
" titudine, vasto matris corpore, ut lx. p. pleræque orbe col-
" ligant, umbra vero bina stadia operiant. Foliorum latitudo
" peltæ effigiem Amazonicæ habet: ea causa fructum integens,
" crescere prohibet. Rarusque est, nec fabæ magnitudinem
" excedens; sed per folia solibus coctus prædulci sapore, dig-
" nus miraculo arboris." He concludes with saying, that it was found chiefly about the *Acesines*, the modern *Jenau*, which, falling into the famous *Hydaspes*, the *Bebut*, proves its growth in those days, at least as far north as Lat. 30° 30'. It did not escape the notice of *Alexander* the Great, who, after his defeat of *Porus*, admired it on his march to farther slaughters.



After the fine description given by the *Roman* naturalist, I shall not injure *Quintus Curtius*, by transcribing, from Book IX. ch. I, the few very inferior lines he has written on the subject.

It is now discovered to the very south of *India*, and spreads through many of the islands, even to the *Moluccas*. They are frequently planted in market-places, and are therefore called, *Waringen daun Bazaar*; their extensive shade proving very grateful to all who frequent those spots of business. The *Portuguese*, from its multitude of roots, style it *Arbor de raix*. It is by the *English* usually called the *Banyans* tree, or more properly *Togey* tree, being that under the shade of which the religious of that sect usually practise their senseless austerities. *Pliny*, lib. vii. c. 2, describes them under the name of *Gymnosophistæ*. Philosophos eorum, quos Gymnosophistas vocant ab exortu ad occasum præstare, contuentes solem immobilibus oculis: ferventibus harenis toto die alternis pedibus insistere. Others again have supposed this tree to have been the tree of life, and to have furnished the leaves with which our first parents betrayed their sense of shame after the fall. *Milton* adopts the last opinion, and gives us the following beautiful version of the *Latin* naturalist:—

Soon they chose
The fig tree, not the kind for fruit renown'd,
But such as at this day to *Indians* known,
In *Malabar* or *Decan* spreads her arms,
Branching so broad and long, that in the ground



The bending twigs take root, and daughters grow
 About the mother; a pillar'd shade,
 High over-arch'd, and echoing walks between:
 There oft the *Indian* herdsman, shunning heat,
 Shelters in cool, and tends his pasturing herds
 At loop-holes cut through thickest shade.

AUTHORS who have treated, or given figures of this magnificent tree, are *Rbeede*, in his *Hortus Malabaricus*, iii. p. 85, tab. lxiii.; *Rumphius*, in vol. iii. p. 127. tab. lxxxiv.; *Boullaye de Gouz*, at p. 194.; *Linschotan*, in his curious travels, at p. 68, and *Catesby* in his *History of Carolina*, iii. p. 18, and tab. xviii.? Mr. *Hodge's* Travels, tab. p. 27. Finally, I may mention the figures in *Clusius's* Exotics, p. 2, and that in *Gerard*, p. 1512, (copied from the former) but must observe that both seem more regular than nature will admit.

THAT magnificent bird the peacock swarms in *Ceylon*: Its PEACOCK.
 legs are much longer, and its tail of far greater length in its native state, than they are with us. This most elegant and superb of the feathered creation, is confined (in the state of nature) to *India*, and adds highly to the beauty of the rich forests of that vast country, and some of its islands. It inhabits most parts of the continent, even as high as Lat. 31° 14' N. supposing it to be yet found on the *Hydraotes*, the modern *Rauwee*. It was imported from *India* into *Greece*, as *Ælian* says, by the barbarians, by which he must mean the natives of the country of that bird. A male and female were valued at *Athens* at a

E e 2

thousand



thousand *drachmæ*, or £. 32. 5. 10. *Samos* possibly was the next place they were known at, where they were preserved about the temple of *Juno*, being birds sacred to that goddess: but their use was afterwards permitted to mortals, for *Gellius*, in his *Noctes Atticæ*, c. 16, commends the excellency of the *Samian* peacocks.

BUT they were known in *Judea* many years before the days of *Alexander*. The monarch, first in all human wisdom, and who shined pre-eminently in the knowledge of natural history, imported them in his *Tharshish* navies, which made a three years voyage to procure for *Solomon* the rich productions of the East, and the objects of the study he so fondly cultivated. There can be no doubt but that the birds imported were peacocks, not *Æthiopian* parrots, as has been conjectured, natives of a country nearly bordering on the very sea from which his navies took their departure. Apes, ebony, and spices might have been procured from *Africa*, on one hand, or *Arabia* on the other; but peacocks and precious stones, seem at all times the monopoly of *India*.

WOOD-FOWL.

THE *Habun Koekella*, or wood-fowl, *Ind. Zool.* tab. vii. second edition, is found near *Colombo*, but is not common. It is at once distinguished by its double spurs: in size it is equal to a common fowl.

IBIS.

AMONG the aquatic birds is the great white-headed Ibis, *Ind. Zool.* tab. xi, which makes a snapping noise with its bill; it loses its fine roseate color in the rainy season. Allied to the wood curlew of the *Arctic Zoology*, ii. N° 360, a native of the *Brazils*, and southern parts of *North America*.

IN the *Indian Zoology*, tab. xiii. xiv, are engraven the wild goose and duck of *Ceylon*; I refer to that work for their haunts and history.

THE *Anbinga*, tab. xv, closes this brief ornithology. It is the ANHINGA. terror of passengers; it lurks in thick bushes by the water side, and, darting out its long and slender neck, terrifies them with the idea of some serpent going to inflict a mortal wound.

I WILL not attempt to enumerate the fishes of *Ceylon*; there FISHERIES. do not seem to be any that are local. It appears to me, that those of *India* spread from at least the parallel of Cape Comorin, over the vast sea that comprehends the space from thence to the *Molucca* isles, fills the Bay of *Bengal*, and furrounds the great isles which form the *Indian Archipelago*. In the course of this volume I shall point out those which, in form or colors, exhibit the most wonderful proofs of the operations of nature.

I SHALL here only mention the few which I received from Sir *Joseph Banks* and Mr. *Loten*, as authenticated species. The first is the tiger-shark, *Ind. Zool.* tab. xvi, fifteen feet long, finely marked with white bands on a dusky ground, said to feed on shells and *crustacea*.

A *Balistes*, the *Kangewena* of the *Cingalese*, with one horn. BALISTES. on the forehead; it grows to the length of two feet, and is esteemed good eating.

Balistes maculosus, or *Pottoe bora*, elegantly spotted, also a good fish; grows to the length of fifteen inches.

Balistes truncatus, seemingly cut in two, like our *Mola*.

A *Diodon*, a singular species, armed with short strong spines. The *Ikon Toetomba*, or box-fish of the *Malayans*.

A VERY



A VERY large species of *sword-fish*, (different from that described in the *Br. Zool.* iii. N° 68), is found in these and other of the *Indian* seas. There is a very fine specimen of it in the *British Museum*, which is elegantly figured in Doctor *Shaw's* Naturalist's Miscellany, vol. ii. tab. 88. It grows, as I have been informed, sometimes to the length of thirty feet: It is at perpetual enmity with the whale tribe; and a most dangerous enemy, for it will sink beneath those monstrous animals, and rising with great force, transfix them with its vast snout. There have been instances of its mistaking a ship for one of the cetaceous genus. An *East India*-man had its bottom pierced through by a sword-fish, and the weapon quite embedded to the very base in the timber. The fish was killed by the violence of the shock; but had it been able to withdraw the sword, the vessel probably must have sunk in consequence of the leak. The timber, with the weapon lodged in it, is preserved in the *Museum*, to authenticate the fact. This verifies the report of *Pliny*, lib. xxxii. c. 2, respecting the common sword-fish, in cases wholly similar. XIPHIAM, id est, GLADIUM, rostro mucronato esse: ab hoc navis perfoctas mergi in oceano ad locum MAURITANIAE, qui gotta vocetur, non procul Lixu flumine. *Oppian* gives a true account of the *Xiphias*, in Book ii. L. 462, iii. 547. The last has a very entertaining description of the manner in which the antient *Massilians* took these singular fishes.

A MOST elegant striped species of *Scorpena*.

THE *Ecbineis lineatus*, a new species; and finally the *Labrus Zeylanicus*, *Ind. Zool.* tab. xvi.

WHILE



WHILE I am in this element, I shall remark that the *Sepia Octopodia*, Br. Zool. iv. N° 44, grows in the *Indian* seas to a most amazing size. A friend of mine, long resident among the *Indian* isles, and a diligent observer of nature, informed me that the natives affirm, that some have been seen two fathoms broad over their centre, and that each arm was nine fathoms long. When the *Indians* navigate their little boats, they go in dread of them; and lest these animals should fling their arms over and sink them, they never fail without an ax to cut them off.

MONSTROUS
SEPIA.

THESE may parallel the enormous *Polypus*, or *Sepia*, described by *Pliny*, lib. ix. c. 30, which made its nightly invasions on the magazines of salt-fish at *Carteia*, and long put both men and dogs at defiance.

Ceylon is peculiarly happy in its *Flora*; the trees and vegetables of *India* seem crowded within its limits. There may be local vegetables in this island, and others again on the continent; but I fear my deficiency in botanical knowledge will deprive me of the power of pointing them out. *Ceylon* has been likewise peculiarly happy in its florists, who have enumerated and described its vegetable treasures. From their labors I shall mention those of most striking use, beauty, or singularity, with references to the authorities and figures. My chief guide will be the *Flora Zeylanica*, compiled by *Linnaeus* from the manuscripts of *Paul Herman*, who from the year 1670 to 1677 had made several botanizing journeys through the island, with great hazard to himself, and at vast expence to the states of *Holland*. These had been lost above fifty years, and then discovered and communicated, in 1745, by *Augustus Gunther*, apothecary

VEGETABLES.



theary at *Copenhagen*, to *Linnaeus*, who reduced the plants into system, and published the *Flora* at *Stockholm*, in 1747. *Burman* favored us with his *Tbesaurus Zeylanicus* in 1737, a quarto, enriched with 110 plates. The *Hortus Malabaricus* was published at the expence of the munificent Governor of the coasts of *Malabar*, *Rheede von Draakenstein*, in twelve volumes folio, between the years 1678 and 1693: And the *Herbarium Amboinense*, in six volumes folio, composed by the *Pliny* of *India*, *George Everhard Rumphius*, was published between the year 1741 and 1750, under the care of the able *Burman*. These are works to which I shall frequently refer: the word *Rheede* will denote the species to be a native of *Malabar*; *Rumph.* that it is a native also of *Amboina*. But to proceed to the enumeration:

CANNA.

Indica, *Syst. Pl.* i. p. 2. *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. lxxi. *Katu Bala*, *Rheed. Mal.* ii. 85, tab. 43, the only use is in the seeds, which the *Arabs* use in their rosaries.

AMOMUM.

THE different species of *Amomum*, and the *Costus Arabicus*, *Jacq. Am.* i. tab. 1, have from the earliest of times been imports of this and other parts of *India*.

CURCUMA.

Rotunda, *Rumph.* i. tab. lxvi, is a plant with a tuberous root, equally in use as a medicine, and as a food.

KOEPPFERIA.

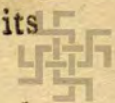
Galanga, *Burm. Zeyl.* 33, tab. 13, has been a celebrated medicine under the name of *Galangæ majoris et minoris radix*.

Rotunda, *Rheed.* xi, tab. 9, is the *Zedoary*, which retains its place in our dispensatory.

NYCTANTHES.

Arbor Triftis, *Gerard*, 1527; *Manjapumeram*, *Rheede*, i. 35, *Raii Hist. Pl.* 1698. It has the appearance of an olive. It drops

its



its boughs at the rising of the sun, and is only cheerful in the night. The *Indian* poets make it to have been the *Daphne* of *India*, once beloved by the sun, whose embraces she rejected like the *Ovidian Daphne*.

Grandiflorum, Merian, tab. xlv, inhabits *Malabar*; this island and *Sumatra* are famed for the rich odor of their flowers. The *J. Azoricum*, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. lviii, found its way from hence to the *Azores*.

Ecbolium, *Burm. Zeyl.* 6, tab. iv, is the *Adbatoda* of the *Cingalese*, who attribute to it the imaginary power of attracting the foetus. JUSTICIA.

OF the PIPER genus, *Ceylon* possesses, besides the species before mentioned, *P. Malamyris*, *Rumph. Amb.* v. tab. 116, and *P. Sereboa*, tab. 117. PIPER.

Indica, *Rumph. Amboin.* ii. tab. xxiii, *Balam-pulli*, *Rheede*, i. tab. 33, *Raii Hist.* 1748. That noble tree grows to a vast size here. The *Dutch* clergy often pitch their pulpits beneath the shade, and deliver their discourses to their great congregations secure from the sun. Providence seems to have given this salutary and cooling fruit to the torrid zone, as the most refreshing at all times, and most efficacious in fevers, dysenteries, and *Cholera morbus*, diseases so frequent in *India*. TAMARINDUS.

Zeylanica, *Burm. Zeyl.* 26, and *Ind.* 15, an acorn-bearing tree, smelling like ordure, yet is used by the *Cingalese* as a salad. OLAX.

Arborescens, *Hort. Cliff.* 27, deserves to be pointed out as a grass that rivals in height the tallest trees; yet the stalk does not exceed in thickness a goose's quill. PANICUM.



- ARUNDO.** *Arbor*, or *Bambo*, has been sufficiently treated of at page 142, of this volume.
- IXORA.** *Coccinea* is a beautiful shrub with scarlet flowers, engraven at page 169, of the Botanical Magazine, and in *Burm. Zeyl. tab. 57*. The flowers grow in rich rounded clusters, and bright as a red-hot coal. It is therefore called by *Rumphius*, *Flamma sylvarum*. It is frequent in *Ceylon*, where it inhabits watery places. Peacocks are particularly fond of the berries.
- PAVETTA.** *Indica*, *Rumph. Amboin. iv. tab. 47*, is another specious plant, called, from its brilliant flowers, by the same name, *Flamma sylvarum*.
- CALLICARPA.** *Tomentosa*, *Burm. Zeyl. 26*, yields a bark, a substitute to the *Indians* for the betel leaf.
- SAMARA.** *Læta*, *Burm. Zeyl. 76, tab. 30*, yields flowers, used instead of saffron in dying.
- CONVOLVULUS.** *Turpethum*, *Blackwall, tab. 397, Gerard*; *Turpeth* is a name given to the root by the old *Arabian* physicians; it was much in use among them, and the *Indian*, in medicine. It was a strong cathartic, and applied in dropical, gouty, and rheumatic cases, to expel the tough serous humours from the distant parts; it is not at present in our dispensary.
- IPOMOEA.** *Quamoclit*, *Rumph. Amboin. v. 421. tab. 155*, is a beautiful climbing plant, much used in *India* for making bowers.
- NAUCLEA.** *Orientalis*, *iii. tab. 55*, is a tree that affords a beautiful yellow wood.
- MORINDA.** *Umbellata*, *iii. tab. 118*, is a common useless wood in the watery places of all parts of *India*, with a small tuberous fruit. The root is used for dying red.

Frondosa,

Frondosa, iv. tab. 51, is an elegant shrub, called by the *Malayes*, the *Leaf of the Princess*, because their ladies are fond of the grateful odor of its white leaves. MUSSOENDA.

It takes the generic name from its quality of opening its flowers at four in the evening, and closing them in the morning till the same hour returns, when they again expand in the evening at the same hour. Many people transplant them from the woods into their gardens, and use them as a dial or clock, especially in cloudy weather*. MIRABILIS.

Jalapa, v. tab. 89, is a climbing plant; notwithstanding its trivial, its uses are quite unknown. It is common both to *India* and *Peru*. The famous *Jalap* comes from an *American* plant, the *Convolvulus Jalapa*.

Insanum, v. tab. 85. This is the commonest, but poorest food universally used in *India*. It has been long since introduced into *Spain*, where it is an universal ingredient in made-dishes, and called by the *Spaniards*, *Berengenas*. The *Arabians* say, that *Mahomet* found this plant in *Paradise*, which makes his followers particularly fond of it. *S. Indicum* is another species, figured in *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 102. SOLANUM.

Barbatum, *Rumph. Amboin.* 5, tab. 88, and *C. Frutescens*, fig. 1, 3, 4, of the same table. These *Capsicums* have a much more hot taste and acrimony in the torrid zone, than even with us; and are universally used in the dishes of the *Indians*, but the excess always renders them wrinkled and chilly, and brings on premature old age. CAPSICUM.

Nux Vomica, *Rumph. Amboin.* ii. tab. 38, grows to a large size; the kernel is flat, inclosed in a round fruit, see *Blackwall*, tab. 395. It was formerly kept in the shops of our apothecaries, STRYCHNOS.

* Knox, p. 20.



but being a rank poison, and liable to abuse, is now totally rejected, especially as it was found to be of no sort of use.

RHAMNUS.

HERE are four species of RHAMNUS, *Lineatus*, *Burman*. *Zeyl.* tab. 88, *Napeca*, *Rumph.* *Amboin.* ii. tab. 42, or *Vidara Laut*; the chief use is to detect wizards, to whom is given to drink an infusion of the root; if it makes them sick, they are supposed guilty, if not they stand acquitted; much as wise an experiment, as that of swimming of witches in our island.

THE other two kinds are the common, RH. *Jujuba*, ii. tab. 36, and RH. *Oenoplia*, *Burman.* *Zeyl.* tab. 61.

MANGIFERA.

Indica, *Rumph.* *Amboin.* i. tab. 25, 26. This tree, valuable for its fruit, grows to a vast size, and assumes the habit of an oak, and is a tree of the first beauty. The fruit is oblong, and sometimes grows to the size of a goose's egg. When ripe, it is of a yellow and red color, and contains a large kernel, which is covered with a most juicy pulp. It is reckoned (after the *Ananas*) the most delicious fruit in *India*, and very few other fruits are eaten in the hot season. It is often dressed different ways in made dishes. Of them is also made a *mango-rob*, most acceptable to sick people. It is often brought over to *England* pickled. The timber is not of any value. This tree is not found in the *Molucca* isles.

AMARANTHUS.

Castrensis, v. tab. 84, is the beautiful annual, the amaranthus cocks-comb, that we often see an ornament to our gardens.

CERBERA.

Mangbas, *arbor Lactaria*, ii. tab. 81. This also grows to a great size, and in the western parts of the different isles. The fruit is far lesser than the *Mango*. It is of an oval form, with one side concave, as if a piece had been bitten out. This, the *Cingalese* say, was the fatal apple tasted by *Eve*, whom they feign

feign resided along with her mate in this island: They therefore call it *Adam's apple*. It lies under the repute of being of a most poisonous quality; but that notion is effectually exploded by *Rumphius*. It is even taken, in form of an infusion, internally. The kernel may be noxious when eaten to excess, and even fatal, which may be the case with the best things. In *Malabar* it is called *Odallam*. *Rbeede*, i. p. 71, asserts, that it is a common poison, and that a very small portion proves immediately fatal. The wood is of no value: if wounded, it plentifully exudes a milky liquor. The kernel is sometimes pressed for the oil, with which candles are made; but they emit a most rank smell.

Oleander is common to this country, and the hotter parts of *Spain*. NEVIUM.

THE BROMELIA *Ananas*, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. 81, grows wild in many of the *Indian* isles; such as *Celebes*, *Amboina*, and even the *Philippine* isles*: It was not, therefore, introduced from *America*. It is common to both worlds, and was originally brought from the *Brazils* into *Spain*. It is now frequent in *Europe*; but cultivated with greatest success in *England*. The natives of *Macassar* call it *Pangram*. The name *Nanas*, and *Nassa*, which is used in some places, is caught from the *Brazilian* *Nana*, which was changed by the *Portuguese* into *Ananas*, and conferred on the plant, which they found also in *India*. This is the most delicious fruit of the country, and long since cultivated with great attention, by transferring it into the richest soils. BROMELIA.

Ceylon glows with numbers of the most splendid or odoriferous flowers. The PANCRATIUM *Zeylanicum*, *Com. Hort.* i. tab. 38, is a beautiful white flower, with a charming scent. PANCRATIUM.

* *Rumph.* v. p. 128.

Asiaticum,



- CRINUM.** *Asiaticum*, Miller's plates, tab. 110, and the *Crinum Zeylanicum*, Trew's *Ebret.* tab. 13, is that elegant species with a white flower, and pale purple stripe.
- GLORIOSA.** *Superba*, Com. Hort. i. tab. 69, Ind. Zool. tab. 3, well merits the pompous name. The Cingalese style it *Najajala*, possibly from the root being possessed of a poison equally potent with the fatal serpent *Naja*.
- POLIANTHES.** THE tuberose, *POLIANTHES tuberosa*, Rumph. Amboin. v. tab. 98, a flower of too exquisite a scent for the majority of people. It emits its odor most strongly in the night. The Malaysans therefore style it *Sandal Malam*, or the *mistress of the night*; comparing it to a frail fair, visiting her lover in the dark, sweetly perfumed, and highly dressed. It was introduced into England in 1664, and is mentioned by our Evelyn, that glory of his days, by the name of *Tuberose Hyacinth*, in the *August* of his *Kalendarium Hortense*.
- CALAMUS.** *Rotang*, Rumph. Amboin. v. tab. 51 to tab. 56, are the varieties of plants which yield the canes which are used to distend the hoops of the fair sex in Europe. They grow to lengths incredible, some creeping along the ground, others climbing to the summits of the highest trees, and form a most grotesque similitude of cordage.
- MIMUSOPS.** *Elengi*, Rumph. Amboin. ii. tab. 63, approaches nearly the clove, and is remarkable for the rich odors of its flowers.
- JAMBOLIFERA.** *Pedunculata*, ii. tab. 42, is a fruit tree of no great value, resembling an oblong plumb.
- LAURUS.** WE now are to touch on the glory of Ceylon, perhaps of the vegetable kingdom. The *LAURUS cinnamomum*, Burman. Zeyl. tab. 27, Raii Hist. Pl. ii. 1554 to 1563, Woodville, i. 80, Gerard,



1532. This is an elegant species of laurel that grows to the height of twenty feet; the flowers small, and of a yellowish color: the fruit pulpy, with an oblong stone.

THIS valuable tree grows in greater quantity in the isle of *Ceylon*, than any other place. It grows wild in the woods, without any culture: every province does not possess it, there is none in that of *Jaffanapatam*, nor *Manaar*, but abound in most of the internal parts, and about *Negumbo* and *Gale*. A pigeon, I think the *Pompadour*, *Brown's Illustr.* tab. 19, is the species, which, by carrying the fruit to different places, is a great disseminator of this valuable tree. I do not believe it to be peculiar to this island; but the bark is infinitely superior in quality to any other. Botanists enumerate numbers of kinds, but they only vary being taken from trees of different ages, or growing in different soils, and situations. It may be found in *Malabar*, *Sumatra*, &c. but is depreiated by another name, *Cassia*, and *Canella*, to our unspeakable loss; *Cinnamomum* was a more dignified name. The antients speak of it under that title, in such high terms, that the *Dutch* wisely retained the name, which gave it greatest respectability. Our countryman, the late *Taylor White*, Esq. in *Ph. Transf.* vol. 1. p. 860, and Mr. *Combes*, resident in *Sumatra*, in page 873, are entirely of opinion, that *Cinnamon* and *Cassia* do not specifically differ. Mr. *White's* account is accompanied with some very good figures of the leaves of the former.

CINNAMON, OR
CASSIA.

THE celebrated bark is the inner, and is reckoned the most perfect when taken from trees of seven or eight years old, if they grow in a wet slimy soil; but those which grow in the warm white sand



land of the vallies, come to maturity in five years. *Seba* says, that the ages of the trees are fourteen, fifteen, or sixteen years. It is the heat which gives the bark that quilled form in which it comes over to us, especially the smaller and more delicate sort, which is taken from the smaller branches. The bark is first freed from the external coat, when it is on the trees; is then cut lengthways, stripped off, dried in the sand, and so becomes merchantable.

THE barkers of cinnamon are brought up to the trade, and are called *Chialiafes*. The account given by Mr. *Eschelskroon* of the management, is most authentic; from him I shall transcribe what will be highly satisfactory to the readers. At page 339 of *Wolfe's* account of the isle of *Ceylon*, he begins thus:—
 “The time for barking the tree commences in the months of
 “*June* and *July*, and sometimes even in *August*: now as soon as
 “they come out of their villages for that purpose, every dis-
 “trict sends a detachment of *Dutch* soldiers, and another com-
 “posed of the natives themselves, called *Lascaryns*, along with
 “them, in order to guard the wood where they are to work,
 “and this partly on account of the roving *Cingalese* moun-
 “taineers, which sometimes fall on the barked cinnamon, and
 “make it their booty; but still more for the purpose of having
 “an eye upon the *Chialiafes* themselves, that they may not be
 “able to conceal any of the cinnamon, and afterwards carry
 “it off.

“THE bark that is peeled during the day, must be carried every
 “evening to the *Dutch* guard, belonging to their respective dis-
 “tricts; there cleansed, well dried, and made up into bundles,
 “and afterwards taken in close cases to the factory, where they
 “are



“ are weighed, and received by the company as payment of the
 “ assessment or tax imposed on these people by government.
 “ A man must be a very good hand indeed, that can gather
 “ thirty pounds of cinnamon in a day; whence it is easily
 “ calculated, how many persons it will take to gather ten or
 “ twelve million pounds, and that too of the best; for what
 “ is brought in is looked over before it is weighed, and the
 “ refuse of it burned.

“ At the time for gathering this drug, the company are
 “ obliged to draw out a *cordon* of seventy-two miles in cir-
 “ cumference; and as there are a great many of these *corps de*
 “ *garde*, it follows that the company must pay a great many
 “ *Europeans*, as well as *Cingalese*. These cinnamon barkers are
 “ under the command of a captain, called a *Malabadde*, and are
 “ distributed into four different classes. All the *Cbiliafes* must
 “ be ready at all times to work at the Governor's command, for
 “ on him it depends how much is to be barked and delivered in;
 “ and this again depends on the demand for it from *Europe*.”

THIS important article of luxury was well known to the an-
 tients. The *Greeks* called it *Κιννάμωμον*, and sometimes *Ξυλοκασία*,
 or *Casia Lignea*, and *Κασσία σύριγγς*, to the bark, from the pipe-
 like form it assumed by the rolling up. We have applied the
 word *Cassia* to the inferior cinnamons of *Malabar* and *Su-*
matra.

THE *Romans* called it *Cinnamomum*, but generally with some
 addition. The *Xylo-cinnamomum*, or the wood, we are told by
Pliny, was sold for twenty *denarii*, or twelve shillings and eleven
 pence *per pound*. The juice, or expressed oil, at one thousand



denarii, or £.32. 5. 10. The *Daphnoides*, or *Ifocinnamon*, seems not to be thought the genuine kind, yet sold at the price of three hundred *denarii*, or £.8. 13. 9, the same price as the true *cinnamon*. The *Cinnamomum camocans* was the expressed juice of a nut, and perhaps a different article from the true *cinnamon*, was sold for no more than forty asses, or two shillings and seven-pence. The antients, according to *Pliny*, esteemed, as we do at present, the cinnamon of the young twigs. It was chiefly made use of as a perfume, either as an ingredient for their unguents, or to rub their bodies with, in form of oil. They appear to have been ignorant of the tree that produced it, as well as the country; they supposed that it came from that part of *Æthiopia* which bordered on the *Troglodytes*. *Pliny* says they bought all they could of their neighbors; but even Mr. *Bruce*, who would certainly do all the honor he could to *Æthiopia*, never mentions it among his botanical enumerations. *Pliny* talks confusedly of a long voyage made with the cargoes of this pretious article, and of the crossing of vast seas: of the cinnamon being under the protection of the god *Assabinus*, and of its never being cut without his permission. I dare say that the *Cinnamon* and *Cassia* came then as it does now, from the *Malabar* coast, and *Taprobane* or *Ceylon*, and that the merchants crossing the *Sinus Æthiopicus* in search of it, induced the *Roman* Naturalist to make *Æthiopia* its native country*.

THE antients give a most romantic account of these trees, that of their being guarded by a dire species of bat, fighting cruelly with their sharp claws; and by flying serpents; one was

* *Pliny*, in lib. xii. c. xix. and other parts of his *Nat. Hist.* treats largely of this tree.

the enormous bat of the torrid zone; the others, the winged lizard, before described.

Its modern use for culinary purposes is unknown to none. *Cinnamon-water* is also a fine *liqueur*. From the leaves is extracted a thick and fragrant juice, appropriated for the candles of his imperial Majesty of *Ceylon*; and from the roots is extracted the oil of camphire, and a sort of camphire superior to what we have in the shops, which likewise is reserved for the Emperor, who esteems it an excellent cordial. *Seba*, in *Ph. Transf. abr. vi. 326*, from whom we have the account, speaks highly of its virtue in *arthritic* cases. The bark, and essential oil, is an article in our dispensary.

I now naturally pass to the *LAURUS Cassia*, the rival to the last. It is the *carua* of *Rheede Malab. i. 107, tab. 59, Burman Ind. 91, Blackwall, tab. 319*. I leave to botanists the settling of the dispute, whether it is distinct, or a variety of the last. The distinction between the bark of this and the real cinnamon, is, that this breaks smooth; the real, splinters. This has a slimy mucilaginous taste; the true cinnamon, rough, and with a rich aromatic smell.

LAURUS
CASSIA.

Occidentale, *Rumph. i. tab. 69*, is common to *East* and *West Indies*. It is the *Cusfew* of the last, the *Caghu* of the *Ceylonese*.

ANACARDIUM.

Heptaphylla,—*iv. tab. 22*, would be invaluable, was it not so common; it is the most admirable medicine in the *cholera*, and the *cholera fluxus*, bilious complaints, excessive vomiting, pleurifies, and poison: it is remarkable for its links of berries, connected like beads.

SOPHORA.



BAUHINIA.

Tomentosa, and *Acuminata*, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 18, and *Raii Hist.* ii. 1558, are found here. The true ebony, which grows plentifully in this island, is supposed to be a species of *Bauhinia*; yet this once valuable wood is not ascertained.

CASSIA.

VARIOUS kinds of *Cassia*, or *Senna*, are natives of *Ceylon*; among others, the useful *C. Fistula*, ii. tab. 21, so good and fine a purge.

GUILANDINA.

Bonduc, v. *Rumph.* tab. 48, *G. Nuga Sylvarum*, v.—tab. 50, are remarkable for their rough nuts, with a hook at the end, arresting the travellers.

THE *G. Moringa*,—v. tab. 74-5, has a long slender pod, and erect strait stem.

LIMONIA.

Monophylla, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 65, and *L. Acidissima*,—ii. tab. 43. These bear small fruits resembling lemons.

AVERRHOA.

Bilimbi,—i. tab. 36, is singular for being loaden with fruit issuing from the knots of the body of the tree; the *Av. Carambola*,—i. tab. 35, for its long angular apples; and the *Av. Acida*,—vii. tab. 17, for small rounded fruit, growing on the side of the stalk.

CRATAEVA.

Tapia, *Commel. Hort.* i. tab. 67, or garlick pear of the *West Indies*.

CR. Marmelos, *Rumph.* i. tab. 81, has a large pear-shaped fruit, of a disagreeable sweetness, and rank smell.

EUPHORBIA.

Antiquorum, *Com. Hort.* i. tab. 12, *EUPH. nereifolia*, *Rumph.* iv. tab. 40, an elegant slender angular species. *EUPH. Tiraculli*, vii. tab. 29.

PISIDIUM.

Pyriferum,—i. tab. 47, a roundish fruit, called in the *West Indies*, *Guava*, full of seed, and very indifferent to the taste.

Malaccensis,—i. tab. 36, 38, *Nati Schambu*, *Rbeede*, i. tab. EUGENIA.
18, *Raii Hist.* ii. 1478, is a pear-shaped fruit, growing to the
bare stalk, a cooling and refreshing kind.—EUG. *Iambos*, i.
tab. 39, *Malacca Schambu*, *Rbeede*, i. tab. 17, *Raii Hist.* ii. 1478,
is remarkable for its crooked timber, useful for the ribs of
ships.—EUG. *Acutangula*, iii. tab. 115, *Tsiera Samstravadi*,
Rbeede, iv. tab. 7, *Raii Hist.* ii. 1480, and—EUG. *Racemosa*,
iii. tab. 116, *Samstravadi*, *Rbeede*, iv. tab. 16, *Raii Hist.* ii. 1479,
bear edible fruits.

Ceylon has four species of myrtle; *M. Cumini*, *Rumph.* i. tab. MYRTUS.
41, smelling like cumin seed; *M. Zeylanica*, remarkable for its
great fragranc; *M. Androsæmoides*, *M. Caryophyllata*, from its
aromatic smell; and *M. Pimenta*, or all-spice, common to
both the *Indies*.

Granata, *Woodville*, i. tab. 58. The pomgranate, is here cul- PUNICA.
tivated, and prospers greatly.

Gutta, *Blackwall*, tab. 393, *Raii Hist. Pl.* ii. 1661, grows to be CAMBODIA.
a large tree, and bears a roundish ribbed fruit, of a yellow
color. The wood yields a fine yellow concrete solid juice,
brought over in large cakes. It is in our dispensary, and acts
powerfully both upwards and downwards. Some physicians
hold it to be a dangerous medicine; others commend the use,
but all recommend it with caution. It is prescribed in dropries,
and leprous cases. Painters know this drug as the richest of
yellows.

Lotus, *Alpin. Ægypt.* 50, or water lilly, the *Lotus Ægyptiaca* NYMPHŒA.
of *Pliny*, lib. xiii. c. xvii, which appeared after the falling
of the waters of the *Nile*. The old *Ægyptians* laid the fruit
in



in heaps, to putrify, and after drying them made bread of the farina.

N. *Nelumbo*, *Taratta*, *Rumph.* vi. tab. 63. This elegant plant was the antient *Faba Ægyptiaca*. The flower is of a beautiful rose color. The fruit is well figured in *Gerard*, 1552; it is like a poppy cut in two, and with twenty-four round cells, in each of which is a bean. The root was reckoned by the antients very delicious, either raw or drest. The figure is so striking, that the *Indians* feign that *Cupid* was first seen floating down the *Ganges* on one of them, but the lovely floating flowers would have been a more suitable couch for the amorous deity. It has also a grateful smell, not unlike cinnamon. The antients feigned that this plant was shunned by the crocodiles of the *Nile*, on account of the prickly stalks. The *Indians* eat the beans.

A.

Squarrosa, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. lvi, a very elegant shrub.

PHYLLUM.

Inophyllum, *Rumph.* ii. tab. 71. This grows to a vast size, and is a tree of amazing circumference; its leaves very large, of a fine green, and yield a delightful shade. *Rbeede*, iv. 76, tab. 38, informs us it grows to the height of ninety feet, and the circumference of twelve, and then it bears fruit three hundred years. The flowers small, but of a most fragrant odor; the fruit round. The wood is excellent for wheels, and the greater mechanical uses. Candles are made of the fruit. This magnificent tree adorns the shores of *India*. The *Malabars* call it *Ponna-maram*.

ELEOCARPUS.

Serrata, iii. tab. 101, *Rumphius* calls it *Ganitri*, and says it is one of the tallest trees of *India*, and proportionably thick.

The



The fruit is perfectly round, of the size of a musquet ball, and of a bluish purple color; the stones seem elegantly carved, are collected in sacks, and sold at a good price, and being strung, serve for ornaments for the neck and breast, and for beads for the rosaries for the *Mabometans*. The timber is used for building; and is an inhabitant of watery places, and even mountains.

Indica, *Poenoe*, *Rheed. Malab.* iv. tab. 15, *Raii Hist. Pl.* ii. 1482. VATERIA. This tree grows to the height of sixty feet, and to sixteen in circumference, at the bottom; and if wounded exudes a rosin; is an evergreen, and will continue to bear fruit three hundred years. The fruit is of the size of a walnut, and has a bitter kernel. Masts are made of the younger trees. The *Indians* excavate the bodies into canoes, which will hold sixty men.

Capsularis, *Rumph.* v. tab. 78. The *Chinese* make a thread of the stalks stronger than cotton. CORCHORUS.

Alismoides, *Rheed. Malab.* xi. tab. 46. *Alpin. Ægypt.* ii. 51, tab. 36, 37, a water plant; found also in the *Nile*, mentioned by *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*; is used in *Egypt* as a styptic. STRATIOTES.

Champaca, *Rumph.* ii. tab. 67, a most elegant flowering shrub. MICHELIA. The flowers are of the richest saffron color; and are used by the natives of *India* to strew over their beds and furniture. The females stick the flowers in their hair, a fine contrast to its jetty blackness.

Asiatica, i. *Burm. Zeyl.* 21. The roots are used by the dyers for dying red. ANNONA.

A. Squamosa, *Rumph.* i. tab. 46. *Burm. Zeyl.* 21. The fruit



fruit are of no value, and are chiefly devoured by the bats; sometimes are gathered before they are ripe, and left to ripen under heaps of rice, and then eaten.

BIGNONIA.

Indica, Rheed. Malab. i. tab. 45. Raii Hist. ii. 1741, a lofty, but not spreading tree; loves sandy places; its fruit of a great size, oblong and flat; the leaves useful in dying black.

SESAMUM.

Orientele, Burm. Zeyl. tab. 38, fig. 1. This is an annual, cultivated in *Italy*, in early times, on account of the seed, from which abundance of oil used to be expressed. It is thought, that no vegetable contains such a quantity. *Arrian* frequently mentions the seeds or its oil*, as a great article of commerce from *India*, and the other eastern regions. It was used both as a food, and in medicine†. *Rumphius*, v. p. 204, tab. 76, describes another *Sesamum* used for the same purposes, universally cultivated in *India*.

BOMBAX.

Pentandrum, Rumph. i. tab. 80. *Pania Paniala*, Rheed, iii. tab. 49, 50, 51, pod of the wool-bearing tree, *Gerard*, 1552, a tree that grows to the size of our walnut; bears long pods filled with seeds, wrapped in a fine short down, too short for spinning; but after being dressed is of great use in stuffing beds and the like. The wood is excellent for making palings, and other fences.

B. Ceiba, Jacq. Am. p. 192, tab. 176, bears a long pod, with a prickly coat; common to both worlds.

HIBISCUS.

Populneus, Rumph. ii. tab. 74. *H. Rosa Sinensis*, iv. tab 8. This *Flos Festalis*, as it is called, is the ornament of every

* *Arrian*, Mar. Erythr. ii. p. 150.

† *Plin.* lib. xviii. c. 10. lib. xxiii. c. 4.



feast, and instead of the *invisa Cupressus*, follows every unmarried youth to his grave, be they *Christians* be they *Gentiles*.

Herbaceum, iv. tab. 12. and *G. Arboreum*, iv. tab. 13, the last Gossypium.
having a more shrubby stalk than the other, the first is sown annually, but thrives better on the dry *Coromandel* coast than any other. This produces the great manufactures of the *Indies*, Cotton.
calicoes, and every other species so well adapted to the climate. These plants are natives also of the hotter parts of *America*, and of *Africa*; and even cultivated with most profitable success in *Valentia* in *Spain*; page 421, vol. vi. of the MS. part of this work, gives some account of the produce.

Ferrea, vii. tab. 11, is a low tree, remarkable for giving a MESUA.
pleasant shade, and the rich mace-like scent of its flowers. *Ferrea*, *Syst. Pl.* iii. 269, *Baiulla Tsiampacum*, *Rbeede*, iii. tab. 53, *Raii Hist.* 1680.

THE superb flower, *BARRINGTONIA SPECIOSA*, *Lin. Suppl. Pl.* 312; *Cook's second Voyage*, i. p. 157. *Butonica*, *Rumph.* iii. 170, tab. 114, is found in this island, and in all tropical countries: Is a lofty tree, and of considerable thickness, but is seldom erect, bending so that the branches hang into the water, for it is universally an inhabitant of watery places. The fruit is large, and quadrangular, as represented in *Clusius's Exotic*, lib. ii. c. 5. It is used, in *Amboina* as a remedy in the colic. In *Ternate* and *Java*, it is made into a paste, mixed with other drugs, and used to intoxicate fish, as is done by the *Cocculus Indicus*.

Draco, ii. tab. 70, is a tree that grows to a vast height, much PTEROCARPUS.
esteemed for the sweetness of its flowers, and the beautiful redness of the wood, uniform or varied, so as to resemble flames of

VOL. I.

H h

fire



fire bursting out of the smoke. It is therefore in great repute for the making of chests, and furniture: when used as fuel it yields a scent, grateful as that of the sandal or citron. It is also called the *Dragon-tree*, as it exudes a thick juice, of a blood-red, resembling that which falls from that tree, which has been long famed for that quality.

ERYTHRINA.

Corallodendron, ii. tab. 76, a tree quite brilliant with its scarlet flowers. It grows usually near the shores. It is pretended, that such is the splendor of the long spikes, that during the flowering season they actually terrify the fish from the coasts on which they grow.

PHASEOLUS.

Vulgaris. *Ceylon*, and *India* in general, produce numbers of species of kidney-beans. The species just mentioned is the scarlet. The *PH. radiatus* and *max.* are engraven in *Rumph.* v. tab. 139, and 140.

DOLICHOS.

Pruriens, *Nai Corann*, *Fl. Zeyl.* N° 539, is remarkable for its effects. The downy pile on the pods occasions the most intolerable itching, far beyond that of the nettle. It is called at *Surat*, *Cobuge*, from which it was corrupted to the *English* name of *Cow-itch*; *Ray*, vol. i. p. 887, names it *Phaseolus Zurratensis*, and *Cowhege*; and says it has been proved a most efficacious remedy in the dropsy. *Rumphius* figures it in vol. v. tab. 142, under the title of *Cacara Pruritus*. It has been sometimes applied for wanton purposes, to set people an itching. The author of *Hudibras* makes it one of the drugs used in his days to counterfeit the feats of witches. I shall give the whole list, since I may have occasion to refer back to it:—

WITH



WITH drugs, convey'd in drink or meat,
 All feats of witches counterfeit;
 Kill pigs and geese with powder'd glafs,
 And make it for enchantment pafs;
 With *Cow-itch* meazle like a leper,
 And choak with fumes of *Guiney-pepper*;
 Make lechers, and their punks with *Dewtry*,
 Commit phantaftical advowtry;
 Bewitch hermetic-men to run
 Stark staring mad with *Manicon*.

Ceylon and *India* have great varieties of *Hedysarum*. The HEDYSARUM.
H. Pulchellum, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 52, is very remarkable for its
 long spikes of circular pods.

Tinctoria, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. 80, is common in all parts INDIGOFERA.
 of *India* in a cultivated state: but its native country is *Guxerat*,
 where it grows wild; but its name is derived from *Indicus*, a pa-
 tronimic taken from the country it was originally brought from.
 It is also found wild in *Madagascar*. The rich blue dye is pro-
 cured from it in all parts of *Hindooſtan*, and uſed in the various
 manufactures. *Dioſcorides*, lib. v. c. 68, ſpeaks of two kinds,
 one extracted from what he calls certain *Indian* reeds. *Pliny*
 errs when he ſays it is from the ſlime which adheres to thoſe
 plants. *Dioſcorides* mentions it medicinally: *Pliny* as a paint.

THE ſpecies of CITRUS are two, *C. Aurantium Sinenſe*, or CITRUS.
China orange, probably originally imported from that country,
 and the *C. Decumanus*, *Rumph. Amboin.* ii. tab. 64, the *Shaddock*,
 or *Pumpelmoſe* of the *Weſt Indies*, which is only cultivated in



Ceylon, not aboriginal. *Wolf* mentions the lemon, and *Burman*, in his *Tbesaurus*, gives a little lemon, the *Limon Nipis*, *Rumph. ii.* tab. 29, perhaps the common lime.

NEPENTHES.

I NOW proceed to the wonder of the vegetable kingdom, the famous *Bandura*, *Burm. Zeyl.* tab. 17, *Cantbarifera*, or *Daun Gundi*, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. 59, the *NEPENTHES Destillatoria* of *Linnaeus*. This is an herbaceous plant, with narrow leaves. From their ends issues a very long tendril, which finishes with a long cylindrical tube, sometimes six inches in length, and furnished at the extremity with a circular valve, completely at times closing the orifice. This is filled with a pure limpid water, which continues during the time that the valve is shut; when it is open the liquor is dried up, but the stock is renewed at night, when the valve is again closed. *Rumphius* has seen a pint of water in those of *Amboina*. They seem a variety of the *Ceylonefe*, being thickest in the middle. Those of *Ceylon* being truly cylindrical.

THE *Dutch* call this plant, *Kannekens Kruid*, or the *Can Fruit*, from its singular form. *Linnaeus*, if I may collect from the name, imagines it to have been the *Nepenthes* of *Homer's Odyssey*, Book iv. which we are told was presented to *Helen*, by the wife of *Thone*, king of *Egypt*, together with the receipt for preparing

THE mirth-inspiring bowl,
Temper'd with drugs of sov'reign use t' assuage
The boiling bosom of tumultuous rage :
To clear the cloudy front of wrinkled care,
And dry the tearful fluices of despair,

Charm'd



*Nepenthes.*

Charm'd with that virtuous draught, th' exalted mind
All sense of woe delivers to the wind.

Pliny, lib. xxi. c. 21, gives an account of its effects. That wicked wag, *Martin Folkes*, in his witty description of the *Arbor Vitæ*, will have it to have been the all-conciliating fruit of this tree, the *Panacea* which *Helen* always kept by her, and used on all occasions.

THE *Cingalese* style this plant *Bandura*, i. e. *Priapus Vegetabilis*; had Mr. *Folkes* known this, it would have furnished him with new arguments. That singular character drew up the humorous paper with wit, which all its obscenity cannot destroy. It was intended as an imposition on the good Sir *Hans Sloane*, and the reading was actually begun before a meeting of the Royal Society, when a member, more sagacious than the rest, discovered the joke, and put a stop to the secretary's proceeding. *Martin Folkes* himself succeeded in the president's chair.

IN *Ceylon* are found two species of the bread-fruit, the *Artocarpus* of botanists. One, the *Integrifolia*, *Lin. Suppl.* 412; the other, the *Incisus*, 411. It is singular, that this blessing to the island should pass so long unnoticed: Yet *Knox*, page 14, informed us of (perhaps) both kinds, certainly of the first, and that above a century ago. The *Integrifolia* he calls by the *Ceylone*se name, *Warragab*, which is the species filled with great kernels: see the fruit expressed in different plates, entire and dissected, by M. *Sonnerat*, in his voyage to *New Guinea*, at page 99. These kernels are taken out and boiled by the natives, and often prove preservatives against famine in scarcity of rice. Exteriously the rind appears prickly, but the spines are soft, and

BREAD FRUIT.

THE INTEGRIFOLIA.



give way to the touch. After the interval of a century, from the time of *Knox*, Doctor *Thunberg** gives an account of both species. This he says is the *Maldivian four sack* of the *Dutch*, that it contains two or three hundred great kernels, each four times the size of an almond; and that the fruit grows to the weight of thirty or forty pounds; that the taste is unpleasant, and cadaverous, yet that not fewer than fifteen dishes are prepared from it. He adds, that the trees of both kind are replete with a milky juice, as tenacious as bird-lime itself; and *Knox* adds, that the boys apply it to that purpose. *Rumphius*, i. p. 104, calls the larger variety of this species *Saccus Arboreus major*, *Nanba*, and gives the figure in tab. xxx. The other he names *Saccus Arboreus minor Tsjampedaka*, see p. 107, tab. xxxi. both these are oblong; the last sack-shaped. The leaves are entire and ovated. The fruit grow in a most singular manner, hanging by the stalk from the body of the tree, *ex arbore trunco prode-mata*, says *Baubin*, in his *Pinax*, p. 511. See also the figure in *Rumphius*, and also in *Linschotten*, tab. 76, 77.

PLACES.

THIS species grows in most of the same places with the following. It is also frequent in the *Maldive* isles, from whence, in about the year 1727, or 1728, some roots were brought, and planted in this island. From this circumstance the species is called *Maldivische Syr Sack*.

DOCTOR *Thunberg*, in our *Phil. Transf.* vol. lxi. has published a long account of these fruits, under the name of *Tsitodium*, and particularly distinguished the second kind by the name of *Macrocarpon*, or *long fruit*. Both kinds have various names:

* *Travels*, iv. p. 255.

The *Portuguese* call it the *Jacca*, of which notice will be taken in another place.

THE second kind is only mentioned by *Knox* under the name of *Vellas*, who says it is as soft as pap. This is the same with the *Seedless*, or *Apyrene* of *George Forster*, *Pl. Æscul. Ins. Oceani Austr.* p. 25, which is of a globular form, and is universally cultivated in *Otabeite*, and possibly others of the *South Sea* islands. It is also described by *Doctor Thunberg*, and said to grow as large as a child's head. This is filled with a substance like the crumb of new-baked bread; and is universally used in the islands of the *South Sea*, but less so in *Ceylon*. It is the *Bread Fruit* of *Lord Anson*, p. 310; Ed. 1st of *Captain Cook's first Voyage*, i. p. 80. tab. 11; and of *Mr. Ellis*, in his *Monograph*. p. 11; and the *Artocarpus incisus* of *Lin. Suppl.* 411. INCISUS.

THE varieties of the *incisus*, which have kernels, are those engraven by *Rumphius*, i. p. 110. tab. xxxii. under the name of *Soccus lanosus*. The *Granosus*,—p. 112. tab. xxxiii. and the *Sylvestris*,—p. 114. tab. xxxiv. but these are all neglected in *Otabeite* *, in preference of the *Apyrene*. The leaves of every one of these are like that of an oak, and deeply lacerated, and of the length of two feet, and the fruit pendent from the boughs.

THIS, says *Doctor Thunberg* †, is common in *Ceylon*, and from *Coromandel* to *Cape Comorin*. It is found near *Columbo*, *Gale*, and several other places, both wild and cultivated. PLACES.

It seems amazing, that *Mr. Bligh* should be twice sent to the islands of the southern ocean for these valuable plants, when it appears that they may be had with so little difficulty from *Ceylon*. *Doctor Thunberg* brought several hundred shrubs of

* *G. Forster's Pl. Æsc.* p. 26.

† *Thunberg's Travels*, iv. p. 255.



both species, and quantities of feeds, all of which were destroyed by a violent storm he met with, no farther off his port than the coast of *Flanders* *.

COIX.

Lacryma, *Rumph. Amboin.* v. tab. 75, resembles very much a sugar cane. The *Dutch* have found out its excellency in chicken broth: so it is introduced to all the good tables of *Amboina*.

HERMANDIA.

Sonnerat, ii. tab. 85. The *Indians* call it *Arbor Regia*, as always certain plants are found under its shade or protection: it is also full of ants, which bite with great sharpness: it bears a small clustered berry. This tree is useful in medicine, yet is said to contain a fatal poison. It has its bane and antidote, and is reported to be peculiarly efficacious against the poison of the *Macassar* arrows. I am reminded by this double quality (often incident in *Indian* plants) of the good *Friar's* speech in *Romeo and Juliet* :—

Within the infant rind of this small flower
Poison hath residence, and medicine power;
For this being smelt with that part, cheers each part;
Being tasted, slays all senses with the heart.

PHYLANTHUS.

Niruri, vi. tab. 17, is a small plant, called both *Herba Maroris*, and *Amoris*. When the *Indians* send a branch of it to any friend, it signifies they are oppressed with grief; when it bears the other name, it is for its being used as a philtre by the fair, to conciliate the affections of their lovers.

MORUS.

Indica, vii. tab. 5, is a species of mulberry-tree, with black fruit, as large as a walnut. The *Chinese*, who visit *Amboina*, say it is the tree which nourishes the silk-worms.

* Thunberg's Travels, iv. p. 282.

Balangbas, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 195, *Cavalam*, *Rheede*, i. tab. ? 49. *Raii* STERCULIA.
Hist. ii. 1754? *Clompanus minor*, *Rumph.* iii. 169, tab. 107.

FOETIDA, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 198, *Karil*, *Rheede*, iv. tab. 36, *Raii Hist.*
 ii. 1564, *Clompanus major*, *Rumph.* iii. 168, tab. 107, ad lit. A.
 This is one of the vast trees of India. *Sonnerat*, ii. 234, tab. 132,
 gives a good figure of it and its flowers. This and the above
 are remarkable for the excessive foetid smell of both the wood
 and flowers, which resemble the scent of human ordure. *Lin-*
naeus therefore gives the genus the name of *Sterculia*, and the
 trivial of *foetida*, and the tree itself, *Stinckbaum*; and *Son-*
nerat, the plainer title of *Bois de Merde*.

THE *Croton Lacciferum* grows in abundance in the sand-pits CROTON.
 near *Columbo* and other places, on which the *Gum Lac* is found
 in great plenty. It is sometimes used for lacquering, after be-
 ing dissolved in spirits of wine*.

THE *Pandanus Odoratissimus*, *Linn. Suppl. Pl.* p. 424, *Rumph.* PANDANUS.
 iv. p. 139, tab. 74. *Bromelia*, &c. *Fl. Zeyl.* p. 54, is a native of
 this island, and also of *Egypt*†. It is the most fragrant of
 flowers, and its scent so diffusive, that a single spike will per-
 fume a whole chamber. It has the appearance of the *Ananas*, or
 pine apple. There are many varieties of it in *Rumphius*: The
 finest he distinguishes by the name of *Venus*. It is also known
 by the name of the *Wild Pine*. The *Portuguese* call it *Ananas*
Brava. The fruit is red, and of the size of a melon. The
 juice is used medicinally in the *Erysipelas*, &c. &c.

* Thunberg's Travels, iv. 250.

† Forskhal, Pl. Egypt. p. 172.



Dioscorea.

Sativa, v. tab. 130. This species has a clustered root; grows wild in *Jamaica*, but is greatly cultivated in *India* as a food. D.

Yams.

Pentapbylla, v. tab. 127, and *Alata*, *Brown's Jamaica*, 359, *Gerard*, 925. The last the useful yams of the *West Indies*; are of equal service for their salutary roots as a food. These, and numbers of other congenerous twining plants, assist to support the *Indian* peasantry, content with simple diet.

Carica.

Papaya, *Trew Ebret*. tab. 8, is common to the *East* and *West Indies*, and to *Senegal*. It is a singular tree, having the fruit growing out of the sides of the stem, of the form of a melon, and ribbed, filled in the inside with seeds, and is as large as a child's head: the stem is quite strait, the leaves large, and divided into numbers of lobes. This tree is supposed to have been introduced by the *Portuguese* from the *Brazils* into the *East Indies*; many other species, now common there, are thought to have been brought by them from the new world.

Musa.

Paradisifaca, v. tab. 60, *Trew Ebret*. tab. 18, 19, 20. This is the celebrated plant which the *Jews* believe to have been the tree of knowledge of good and evil, placed in the midst of the Garden of *Eden*, which our great mother was forbidden to touch; and by her disobedience brought such heavy penalty on all her offspring. *Milton* does not attempt to describe it; he only says—

A BOUGH of fairest fruit, that downy smil'd,
New gather'd, and ambrosial smell diffus'd.

Moderns



Moderns do not speak in raptures of the fruit. Sir *Joseph Banks* gives the most favorable account, that they all have a pleasant vinous taste. Three species merit that praise; the others must be dressed by frying or boiling, and so eaten as bread. But the form of the plant is the most grotesque in nature, and most rich when laden, as it is, with its splendid looking fruit. The stem grows to the height of ten or twelve feet, and to the thickness of a man's leg, yet can readily be cut through with a knife; neither does it live above two years. It cannot rise to the dignity of a tree: Its leaves are the largest of any known vegetable; some are more than twelve feet long, and two broad; are very smooth, of an elegant green above, and yellow beneath; they more resemble paper than a leaf, and give a most rustling sound. The fruit grows in vast clusters, and is of an oblong shape, and is filled with a pulp soft as butter. Doctor *Trew*, by the skilful hand of *Ebret*, gives of it the most comprehensive idea.

THIS fine plant was not overlooked by the antients. *Pliny* PALA PLINII. certainly means this species by his *Pala*, which he describes in these words, lib. xii. c. 6,—“Major alia pomo et suavitate præcellentior, quo sapientes *Indorum* vivunt. Folium alas avium imitatur longitudine trium cubitorum, latitudine duum. Fructum cortice emittit, admirabilem succi dulcedine, ut uno quaternos fatiet. Arbori nomen palæ, pomo arienæ.”

THIS account agrees well, not only in the size of the leaves and fruit, and delicacy of the pulp, but it also gives us reason to suppose, that there had been some tradition delivered down to



the *Indians* of its having been the *Paradisæal* tree, and that it continued the food of the wise men, or the *Brabmins*, as if it was supposed to still have the power of imparting wisdom to those who fed on its fruits. *Linnaeus* gives the name of *MUSA sapientum*, *Trew's Ebret*, tab. 21, 22, 23, to another species, with a shorter fruit. By the trivial he seems to think *this* to have been the tree of knowledge: but to decide on the important dispute is far beyond my abilities.

OPHIOXYLON. *Serpentinum*,—vii. tab. 16, is a plant of most potent virtues, as an alexipharmic, and has been spoken of before.

CELTIS. *Orientalis*,—iv. tab. 61, is the *Roffu*, the bark of fishermen, from its great use in dying their nets, and giving them durability.

MIMOSA. *Nodosa*, *M. Bigemina*. *M. Entada*, *Jacq. Am.* 265, tab. 183. *M. Scandens*, *Rumph. v.* tab. 4. *M. Virgata*, *Burman. Zeyl.* tab. 2. *M. Cæsia*, *Fl. Zeyl.* p. 217. *M. Pennata*, *Burman. Zeyl.* tab. 1, a most elegant species, with the flowers branching on the summit in the lightest manner. *M. Tenuifolia*, *Syst. Pl.* iv. 353.

FIGUS. *Indica*, *Rumph. Amboin.* iii. tab. 84. I have, at page 207, quite out of course, anticipated the account of this wonderful species, perhaps through zoological partiality.

Religiosa is perhaps the *Arbor conciliorum* of *Rumphius*, iii. tab. 91, 92, *Arcalu*, *Rheed. Malabar.* i. tab. 27. This is also a very singular kind; the body rude to the highest degree, as if formed of the accretion of many trunks, angular, and in many places cavernous. The branches spread out most extensively on the sides, grow across, interwoven with each other, and often
growing



growing together, so that the whole has the appearance of some *Litbodendron*: the leaves of a pleasant green, and placed so closely, as to form the thickest shade: the fruit small and round, of a faint taste, but are quickly devoured by the birds.

THIS tree has been venerated in *India* from the earliest times. The god *Ram*, charmed with its grotesque appearance, directed that worship should be paid to it. The superstition has been retained to this day. It is called the *Pagod tree*, and *tree of councils*: the first from the idols placed under its shade; the second, because meetings were held under its cool branches. In some places it is believed to be the haunt of spectres, as the antient spreading oaks of *Wales* have been of fairies: In others are erected, beneath the shade, pillars of stones, or posts, elegantly carved, and ornamented with the most beautiful porcelain, to supply the use of mirrors. Near *Tanjore* is one of a most prodigious size.

CRYPTOGAMIA.

I SHALL avoid speaking of the *Cryptogamous*, except to instance two or three particular species, as this class is generally too uninteresting to merit attention.

Circinalis,—i. tab. 21, 22, *Raii Hist. Pl.* ii. 1360. *Fl. Zeyh.* CXCAS. N° 393, *Kæmpf. Amœn. Acad.* p. 897, is a curious genus, related to the palms. Writers differ about the height. *Ray*, from the *Hort. Malab.* gives it that of forty feet*. *Rumphius*, i. p. 86. tab. xxii. xxiii. makes the utmost height but twenty-four, and most usually twelve. The male plant flings out from the sum-

* *Hist. Pl.* ii. 1360.



mit a substance, in shape like the cone of the *Norway* fir: the female, a stem about a yard long, out of the summit of which issues several upright pinnated leaves, and fruit of the size of a plumb: the last fastened to a slender stalk, and pendent. These contain two nuts.

THIS plant is of great use as a food in every country it grows in. The young shoots are dressed like asparagus; the fruit is also commonly eaten, and forms an ingredient in broths. The soft wood is chewed with the *Areca* nut.

NOT NATIVE.

THIS species is not indigenous in *Ceylon*, and is only cultivated, and that rarely, in that island. In *Malabar* it grows on certain rocky and sandy mountains, and is called there, *Todda Panna*; see *Rbeede*, iii. p. 9, tab. 13. 21. It is said to have a great sympathy with iron, and that if dying, will revive on having an iron wedge driven into it. The fruit is eaten by the *Malabars* with sugar, (*Saccharo St. Thomæ*). The *Thomists*, or *Christians of St. Thomas*, deck their churches with its branches.

RUMPHIUS, i. p. 91, denies that this is the genuine species, and we must allow his authority. At tab. xxiv. he gives the true kind, which is the same with the *Cycas revoluta* of *Thunberg*, *Fl. Japon.* p. 229, the pith of which is the famous *Sago*. In time of war the *Japanese* soldiers carry it with them in their campaigns; so small a portion will serve to support a single man, that the emperor prohibits the exporting any of the trees to a foreign enemy, under pain of death, for fear of imparting to a hostile neighbour the same benefit *Japan* enjoys from this nutritive food.

COFFEE TREE.

THE *Coffee tree* has been introduced, and succeeds greatly.

*

Nothing

Nothing can equal the beauty of the plantations. The trees are placed thinly, and between them is planted that charming shrub the *Erythrina Corallodendron*, with its rich scarlet flowers, designed to protect the delicate coffee from the intense heat of the almost vertical sun*.

Scandens,—vi. tab. 32, and the *Flexuosa* of the same plate, are OPHIOGLOSSUM. long climbing plants, and when split are of vast use as thongs, and for the making of baskets.

Quercifolium is a singular species, engraven by old *Chyffus* in POLYPODIUM. his *Exotics*, and by *Rumphius*, vi. tab. 36. It is used in *Amboina* againgst the dangerous poison of the *Gekko*.

PALMS.

THE last class, the *Palms*, suddenly appear, superior in sublimity to the rest of the vegetable kingdom.

Nucifera, *Calappa*, or *Tinga*, *Rumph. Amboin.* i. tab. 1, 2, is COCOS. the noblest and most useful tree of this class. I have spoken of it at page 138; so shall proceed to the following, as next to it in importance, whether we regard its magnificence or utility.

Flabelliformis, *Rumph. Amboin.* i. tab. 10. The leaves are BORASSUS. large and palmated, the edges of the stalks ferrated; the leaves are four feet long, divided into seventy or eighty rays, like the sticks of a fan, and may be folded up in the same manner. In *Macassar* they are made into *umbrellas*, but are so highly esteemed there, that they are carried by none but by a few persons of the first rank. The fruit grows in clusters, and each is about the size of a child's head. Within is a very eatable pulp,

* Thunberg's *Voy.* iv. 153.

and

and besides are three lesser nuts, of the size of a goose's egg, containing when young a soft kernel, when old, a very palatable liquor. A bread, or cake is made from the kernel, which requires a considerable preparation: and a liquor greatly in use called *Sura*, is extracted from the body, with the usual process of tapping the tree. From that again is got, by boiling, a rich syrup, and a sort of sugar. The timber is elegantly veined, and striated, and often made into chests.

THE ascent to the summit of the tree is performed by a man, who attains the height by the assistance of a girdle, which surrounds his waist and the tree; his knees are fixed against the body, and he gains the height by alternately removing the girdle, which supports his body, and then with his knees gaining a new advance: A most dangerous operation; for should the girdle break, his life is lost.

PHOENIX.

Dactylifera has been spoken of before in vol. vi. p. 366. 410. and vol. vii. p. 209, of the M.S. outlines. It is so amply treated of by the learned *Kaempfer*, in his *Amoen. Exotica*, page 661, that it is difficult to give any thing in addition. It grows not only in *Ceylon*, but in many parts of the peninsula of *India*, and is called (in *Ceylon* at least) *Indi* and *Mabaindi*. As the plenty and harvest of *India* consists in success of the palm trees, it is supposed by *Linnaeus* that *India* might derive its name from that which these trees bear in that country. It must be the generic name, for Mr. *Ives* says that the dates do not ripen to perfection in the peninsula of *India*.

CORYPHA.

THE beautiful CORYPHA *Umbraculifera*, i. tab. 8, is the most elegant species of the palm kind, from the regular expanse of the



the leaf, which is quite circular, and terminating in the most beautiful rays, resembling a glory, like that of the sun, surrounding the whole. They are about three feet and a half in diameter, and are the finest umbrellas in nature, and in universal use in *Ceylon*, to protect against the rays of the sun, or the fury of the rains. *Knox*, at page 14, shews the *Ceylonefe* man under the protection of one of the leaves. They also serve for paper for the lapping of parcels. The wood is hard, and veined with yellow, and serves to make chests, like the preceding. The fruit is in the form of a cannon ball, containing within two other nuts, of the size of a musquet ball, which are eaten by the poor. These are of the richest saffron color, and give a most brilliant appearance to this elegant tree, and hang down in clusters three feet long.

THIS palm is the *Tal* of Bengal, the *Brab* of Bombay, and the *Talaghas*, and *Tala* of *Ceylon*. *Arrian*, i. p. 522, mentions the bark of the *Tala* as a food used by the *Indians*, a particular not noted by modern writers.

Sylvestris, *Rheed. Malab.* iii. tab. 22, *et seq.* This grows only to the height of about fourteen feet; is covered with a greyish crust, instead of a bark. The fruit, of the size and form of a small plumb, is sometimes made use of, by the poorer people, to chew with *Betel*, instead of the *Areca*. The stalks of the fruit are greedily fought after by the elephants, for the sake of the sweet pith they contain.

Urens, *Rumph. Amboin.* i. tab. 14, grows to the height of a middling coco palm. The fruit grows in vast clusters, adhering

VOL. I.

K k

to



to the sides of the twigs; are of a round shape, and of the size of a common plumb: each has within two nuts, of no sort of use; the leaves are triangular, and grow in pairs. The timber is useful, especially for shingles to cover houses. Of the pith may be made a sort of *Sago*, but far inferior to the true kind.

JOHN GIDEON
LOTEN.

I AM so much indebted to my late worthy friend *John Gideon Loten*, Esq. for my acquaintance with the zoology of *Ceylon*, and various particulars respecting its natural history, that it would be ungrateful in me not to pay the full tribute of praise to his memory. I became acquainted with him a few years after his arrival in *England*, in 1758, and long enjoyed the valuable friendship of a man of the strictest honor, integrity, liberality, simplicity, and gentleness of manners. He was by birth a *Dutchman*, a native of *Utrecht*. He went to *India* in the year 1732, where he exercised several of the highest offices at *Batavia*, and in the islands of *Ceylon* and *Celebes*, with the highest credit, he alleviating the cares of his important duties with the fullest cultivation of the liberal arts. At *Colombo* he established a botanical garden; and in every place made the pleasing study of natural history a principal object. He brought over with him a large collection of drawings, done with equal neatness and accuracy, some by the natives, others by *Euro-peans* whom he found in the country. I was indebted to his friendship for copies of several; but the greater part he at my request liberally communicated to *Peter Brown*, an ingenious artist, a *Dane* by birth, who engraved not fewer than twenty-one, and, with several others from different places, published a



splendid work in 1776, with the title of 'NEW ILLUSTRATIONS OF ZOOLOGY,' under the patronage of my late worthy friend *Marmaduke Tunstall*, Esq. and myself.

FROM the same collection was formed my *INDIAN ZOOLOGY*, begun in 1769, and left a fragment. It was resumed and published more complete in one volume quarto, in 1790. I refer the reader to the preface to that work for an account of its rise and progress.

Mr. *Loten* returned into *Europe* in 1758, and coming into *England*, where he lived several years, in 1765 he married his second wife, *Latitia Cotes*, of the respectable house of *Cotes*, in *Shropshire*, several years after which he returned into *Holland*, and died at *Utrecht*, on *February 25, 1789*, aged eighty, and was interred in *St. Jacob's church* in that city. During the whole of my acquaintance with him, at frequent periods he endured the most severe spasmodic complaints in his chest, which for months together disabled him from the use of a bed. I should not have mentioned these circumstances, was it not to add to his other virtues, those of unfeigned piety, and resignation unexampled amidst the trial of severest misery.

IN the north aisle, westward of *Westminster Abby*, is a most magnificent cenotaph, erected in 1795, to perpetuate the memory of this excellent man, the performance of *THOMAS BANKS*. A single figure, representing Generosity attended by a lion, sustains a medallion of his head; and on a pedestal is a brief history of his life and his character, in *Latin*. There is another inscription, consisting of the fifteenth psalm (excepting the last



verse) so expressive of the life of a good man, concluding with these words—

SUCH WAS JOHN GIDEON LOTEN.

PONTA DE
PEDRAS.

AFTER this account of my worthy friend, I resume the view of *Ceylon*, beginning at the northern extremity of its coast, *Ponta de Pedras*, Lat. $9^{\circ} 52'$, the *Boreum promontorium* of *Ptolemy*, and taking the eastern side, surround the whole island. This northern extremity is broken into two, or perhaps more isles, divided from the greater by a very narrow channel; the other side is faced by rocks and shoals, and affected by most variable currents.

JAFFANA-
PATAM.

THE city of *Jaffanapatam* stands on the western side of one of the isles; this retains its *Cingalese* name; most of the other places in the neighborhood have been changed to *Dutch*. When the city was taken from the natives by the *Portuguese*, in 1560, they found in the treasury the tooth of an ape, so highly venerated by the people of *Ceylon*, that immense sums were offered for its redemption, but in vain. To destroy this piece of idolatry, the viceroy ordered it to be reduced to powder, and then burnt. Apes are in many parts of *India* highly venerated, out of respect to the God *Hannaman*, a deity partaking of the form of that race, with the addition of heads of bears, who rendered the god *Vitchenou* great services in this very isle, slaying giants, and performing so many wondrous deeds. In vol. iii. p. 863, of *Churchill's* collection, is a long detail of his exploits. There is a wonderful extravagance in the *Indian* mythology; the warmth

THE APE-GOD,
HANNAMAN.

of



of their climate creates ideas filled with the strangest imagery. The tooth was probably worshipped as one belonging to his godship.

Most of the eastern side of *Ceylon* is guarded with sand banks or rocks*. *Trincomale* harbour is in Lat. $8^{\circ} 30'$, a fine and secure port, protected by a strong garrison, consisting of about four hundred men. Such was the number in fort *Ostenburgh*, when it was taken by assault, on *January* 11, 1782, by our brave seaman, Sir *Edward Hughes*; which, on *August* 26 of the same year, was wrested from us by his active and gallant rival *Suffrein*.

ON *September* 2d, the former came off *Trincomale*, and to his great surprise found the *French* colors flying on all the forts. *Suffrein*, with a superior squadron, sailed out of the harbour, secure, as he thought, of victory. Our brave admiral, and his officers, enraged at the loss of the place, eagerly accepted the offer of combat. The contending admirals displayed every proof of courage and skill. *Suffrein's* ship was reduced to a wreck, and he obliged to remove his flag to another. By some neglect of ours we lost the disabled ship. Night alone terminated the battle. *Suffrein* retired into *Trincomale*, crowding in without order. Thus secured, *Hughes* left him reluctantly, and sailed for *Madras* with his shattered squadron. Our loss was inconsiderable, in common men, for it did not exceed fifty-one killed

* Between the bay of *Trincomale* and the fort *Calirauw* is the country called *Bedas*, a tract of forest, comprehending a hundred and twenty miles. The habitation of the *Bedas*.

and



and three hundred wounded. In officers we suffered severely. The captains *Lumley*, *Watt*, and *Wood* fell in the action. The loss of the *French* was enormous. Four hundred and twelve men were killed, and six hundred and seventy-six were wounded. The carnage on board the gallant *Suffrein's* ship, the *Hero*, was unheard in any fight of any age, it was an unparalleled carnage. Many of the *French* captains had behaved ill, six were broke, and sent prisoners to the island of *Mauritius*; and thus ended the unavailing slaughters in the *Indian* seas.

THE *Ganges* of *Ptolemy* runs into this harbour.

BARTICALO.

Barticalo is the next port, lying in Lat. $7^{\circ} 40'$. This also has a strong fortrefs. Here the *Dutch* first landed in 1638, and took it by capitulation from the *Portuguese*. The mountain, the *Monk's-hood*, some leagues inland, is a remarkable sea mark. *Barticalo* may have been near the site of the town called by *Ptolemy*, *Bocona*; near it is a river which preserves the name, being called by the natives *Ko-bokan-oye*, or the river of *Bokan**.

FROM the mouth of *Kobakan* river, the land trends to the south-west. Nothing remarkable occurs till we reach *Malawe*; between that place and *Tangala*, is a large plain, thirty miles in circumference, noted for the chace of elephants; their antient place of embarkation, the *Geyrreweys* of *Elyphants van plaets*, is a little farther to the west.

MATURA.

A LITTLE more to the west is *Matura*, where the *Dutch* have a strong fortrefs; their policy is only to fortify the ports.

* D'Anville, *Antiquité de l'Inde*, p. 146.

Dondra-



Dondra-head is next, that point is the most southern of any in the island. A little to the west is *Tanawar*, remarkable for having been the *Daiana* of *Ptolemy*, sacred to the moon; the place still has its temple, or *Pagoda*, highly venerated by the natives. Near it is one of the *Dutch* posts, of which they have a succession every ten or twelve miles, guards to the internal parts, and one may say, to the imprisoned Emperor. The garrisons are provided with flags, by which signals, either of internal commotions, or the appearance of ships, are conveyed all along the coasts, even to *Colombo*, the seat of the *Dutch* government. Almost every one of these posts are near the mouth of some river or torrent, which rush on all sides into the sea, at short intervals from the lofty mountains.

DONDRA-HEAD.

TANAWAR.

Punta de Galle is a little to the north-west of *Dondra-head*, in Lat. 6°, turning almost due north. The town is strongly fortified, and is a place of great trade. The fleets return from hence to *Europe*, and generally sail by *December* 25th. In Lat. 7° we find *Colombo*, the *Dutch* seat of government, and chief of their cities, built in a beautiful and magnificent manner; it was, as I have before mentioned, taken by them from the *Portuguese*. The death of their gallant general, *Gerard Hulst*, cast a gloom over their success, and caused their important acquisition, for a while, to be lost in their sorrow.

PUNTA DE GALLE.

COLOMBO.

Nigombo is a fortress some miles to the north of *Colombo*, and is the great guard to the cinnamon country. The whole interval from *Colombo* is filled with beautiful villages, and open

NIGOMBO.



ISLE OF CAL-
PENTYN.

open towns, characteristic of *Dutch* neatness and industry. The long isle of *Calpentyn* lies near the shore, about thirty-six miles

ISLE OF MA-
NAAR.

farther north. That of *Manaar*, see p. 182, concludes all I shall say of this magnificent island.

THE



THE
LIFE OF SIR WILLIAM JAMES, BARONET;

COMMUNICATED BY LADY JAMES.

SIR WILLIAM JAMES embarked in a sea life at twelve years of age. He was more than twenty years at sea before he got the command of a ship. He was with Sir *Edward Hawke* in the *West Indies*, in 1738, as a junior officer. Some years after, he commanded a ship in the *Virginia* trade; in her he was taken by the *Spaniards*, in the Gulph of *Florida*, and carried a prisoner to the *Havannah*. His sufferings after his captivity will be related hereafter:—In the beginning of 1747, he went to the *East Indies* as chief officer of one of the *East India* Company's ships, and performed two voyages in that station. In 1749, the *East India* Company appointed him to the command of a new ship called the *Guardian*, equipped as a ship of war; in her he sailed to *Bombay*, to protect the trade on the *Malabar* coast, which was much annoyed by the depredations of *Angria*, and other pirates, with which those seas swarmed.

DURING two years he was constantly employed in convoying the merchant ships from *Bombay* and *Surat*, to the *Red Sea*, the Gulph of *Persia*, and up and down the *Malabar* coast, from the Gulph of *Cambay* to *Cape Comorin*. He was frequently attacked on this service by the different piratical states. At one time, when he had near seventy sail of ships and vessels under his charge, he was assailed by a large fleet of *Angria's* frigates and



T H E L I F E O F

gallivats, full of men. With the *Guardian*, *Bombay* grab, and *Drake* bomb ketch, he engaged the enemy, and kept them in close action, whilst his fleet got safe into *Tellicherry*. In this conflict he sunk one of the enemies largest gallivats, and obliged the rest to seek for safety in *Gberiah* and *Severndroog*.

ABOUT the beginning of the year 1751, Sir *William* was appointed commander in chief of the *East India* Company's marine forces, and hoisted his broad pendant on board the *Protector*, a fine ship of 44 guns. On *April* 2d, 1755, he was sent with the *Protector*, *Guardian*, *Bombay* grab, and *Drake* bomb, with some gallivats, to attempt such of the ports belonging to *Angria* which lie to the northward of *Gberiah*, his principal fortress, and capital.

THE chief of these fortresses was *Severndroog*, where *Angria's* vessels refitted, and took shelter when they could not reach *Gberiah*. It was well defended by batteries along the shore, and the entrance of the harbour was secured by a strong castle, on which were mounted seventy pieces of cannon. *Angria's* people considered *Severndroog* as their strongest hold next to *Gberiah*. Sir *William*, having reconnoitred the place, and informed himself of its strength, brought his ships with a leading wind close to the castle-walls, and by a steady well-directed fire (whilst the *Drake* threw in her bombs) soon brought on a parley, and in less than three hours the governor surrendered the castle, and the vessels in the harbour; from hence Sir *William* went to *Fort Victoria*, which quickly followed the fate of *Severndroog*; and the next day four other forts were numbered in his conquests: all these falling, was a severe blow to *Angria*, who

†

had

had a short time before attacked a fleet of *Dutch* ships, under the protection of a 50 gun ship and a frigate: The *Dutch* fleet was dispersed, and the 50 gun ship, and some of the merchantmen, were brought in great triumph to *Gberiah*.

WHEN Sir *William* returned with his victorious fleet to *Bombay*, he found Admiral *Watson* there, with three line-of-battle ships, and some frigates, &c. The government of *Bombay* consulted with the Admiral about means to destroy the powers of *Angria*, and the *Mabratta* states joined in the confederacy, for they had suffered by his depredations.

SIR *William* was sent with his little squadron to reconnoitre *Gberiah*, a place represented to be almost impregnable from the sea. He judiciously stood close in to the walls, under the cover of night, and with his boat sounded and examined the channels leading to the harbour, and outer road; in the day-time he stood in within gun-shot of the walls; and having in two days made himself perfectly master of the enemy's strength, he returned to *Bombay*. This piece of service he performed with so much promptness and skill, that he received the thanks of the Governor and Admiral; and they were so well persuaded, from his report, of the practicability of the enterprize, that no time was lost in equipping the ships, and embarking the troops.

THE squadron formed off *Gberiah* the 10th February, 1756. Sir *William*, in the *Protector*, led the squadron to the attack in one division, whilst another division of frigates led the bomb-ketches in another line; a heavy and tremendous fire began on our part from the ships of the line, whilst the shells were thrown with great success from the bombs into the harbour, where all *Angria's* ships were hawled for safety; these were soon set on fire

fire by the bombs; the fire from the castle and batteries soon slackened, and before the evening set in, the castle surrendered, and *Gberiab*, and all its dependencies, fell into our hands. Thus shortly ended an enterprize, which, for many years, had been in contemplation by the *European* governments in *India*, but which was never before attempted, from an idea that no force sufficient could be brought against the walls of this castle. Lord *Clive*, at this time a lieutenant-colonel, commanded the land forces.

ON the *Malabar* coast, soon after this, he fell in with a *French* ship from *Mauritius*, very much his superior in men and guns; she was called *l'Indienne*: after a smart action she struck, and Sir *William* carried her in triumph to *Bombay*.

SIR *William James*, in an eminent manner, displayed his nautical abilities, by shewing, that in despite of a contrary monsoon, a communication between *Bombay* and the *Coromandel* coast may be effected in cases of exigency*.

THIS passage was attempted by Sir *William* in the first instance, and he accomplished it in nearly as short a time as it usually was done in the favorable monsoon. It was of the utmost moment that he succeeded at the time he did, for by it, he confirmed to Admiral *Watson* (then in the *Ganges*) the intelligence of the war with *France*, and brought to his assistance 500 troops, by which the Admiral and Colonel *Clive* were enabled, in *March* 1757, to take *Cbandenagore*, the chief of the *French* settlements in *Bengal*.

IN effecting this passage, the commodore crossed the equator

* The tracks are laid down in Mr. *Arrowsmith's* map of the world.



in the meridian of *Bombay*, and continued his course to the southward as far as the tenth degree, and then was enabled to go as far to the eastward as the meridian of *Atcheen* head, the N. W. extremity of *Sumatra*, from whence, with the N. E. monsoon, which then prevailed in the bay of *Bengal*, he could with ease gain the entrance of the *Ganges*, or any port on the *Coromandel* coast.

IN the beginning of this narrative it was mentioned, Sir *William* had suffered shipwreck. The uncommon hardships he and his people encountered were as follows:—After they were released from the *Spanish* prison at the *Havannab*, they embarked in a small brig for *Carolina*. The crew of the brig, and Sir *William* and his people, amounted to fifteen. The second day after putting to sea, a very hard gale of wind came on; the vessel strained, and soon became so leaky, that the pumps and the people bailing could not keep her free; and at length, being worn out with labor, seven of them, with Sir *William*, got into the only boat they had, with a small bag of biscuit and a keg of water; the vessel soon after disappeared, and went down. They were twenty days in this boat without a compass; their biscuit soon got wet with the sea, which for two days made a breach over the boat; a snuff-box Sir *William* had with him served to distribute their daily allowance of water; and after encountering every difficulty of famine and severe labor, on the twentieth day they found themselves on the island of *Cuba*, not ten miles from whence they had been embarked out of a *Spanish* prison: but a prison had no horrors to them. The *Spaniards* received them once more into captivity; and it is remarkable,



able, that only one out of the seven perished, though after they got on shore, but few of them had the use of their limbs for many days.

IN the year 1759, Sir *William* returned to his native country. The *East India* Company presented him with a handsome elegant gold-hilted sword, with a complimentary motto, expressive of their sense of his gallant services. Soon afterwards he was chosen a director, and continued a member of that respectable body more than twenty years; in which time he had filled both the chairs. He was fifteen years deputy master of the corporation of *Trinity House*; a governor of *Greenwich* hospital; served two sessions in parliament for *West Looe*; and on the 25th of July 1778, the King was pleased to create him a baronet.

He planned the reduction of *Pondicherry* during the *American* war, and received a rich service of plate from the *India* Company, as a testimony of their sense of his skill and judgment in that affair.

ON the 16th *December*, 1783, Sir *William* died, aged 62. In the year following, a handsome building was erected on his estate in *Kent*, near the top of *Shooter's Hill*; it is built in the style of a castle, with three sides, and commands a most extensive view. The lowest room is adorned with weapons peculiar to the different countries of the East. The room above has different views of naval actions and enterprizes painted on the ceiling, in which Sir *William* had been a considerable actor. The top of the building is finished with battlements about sixty feet from the base. The top of the battlements are four hundred and eighty feet above the level of *Shooter's Hill*, and more than a hundred and

forty



forty feet higher than the top of *St. Paul's* cupola.—On a tablet over the entrance door is this inscription :

This Building was erected M.DCC.LXXXIV.

by the Representative of the late

Sir WILLIAM JAMES, Bart.

to commemorate that gallant Officer's Atchievements in the *East Indies*,
during his Command of the Company's Marine Forces in those Seas;
and in a particular Manner to record the Conquest of
the Castle of *Severndroog*, on the Coast of *Malabar*,
which fell to his superior Valour and able Conduct
on the 2d Day of *April* M.DCC.LV.

OF Sir *William*, it is said, by a person who knew him intimately near thirty years, and was well acquainted with his professional abilities; That as a thorough practical seaman, he was almost without an equal:—As an officer, he was brave, vigilant, prompt, and resolute; patient in difficulty, with a presence of mind that seemed to grow from danger.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.



I N D E X.

A.	Page		Page
ÆDALLA, King of Candahar	- 10	Angria, the pirate	- 108
Abercromby, M. General	- 130	origin of the name	- 109
Abingdon, Major	- 135	Anjenga	- 173
Acefines	- 17	Animals of India observed by Alexander	
Adam's bridge	- 182	the Great	- 20
peak	- 188	Annampour	- 121
Alexander, march of to the Panjab	- 14	Ancient commerce	- 3
wounded	- 18	Anthonie Jenkinson, quoted	- 7
overcomes Porus	- 19	Anurogrammum	- 185
fails down the Indus	- 23	Aornos Petra	- 15
descendants of his or his troops		Ape god, the	- 252
still in India	- 16	Aral lake	- 7, 8
arrives at Babylon	- 27	Areca	- 139, 140, 141
Alexandria, near the Ghergistan moun-		Aria, the modern Herat	- 5
tains, or the paropamisadae	5, 14	Aristotle	- 20
the modern Veh	- 23	Army, Indian, march of one described	- 86
Sogdiana	- 24	Arsenicum	- 134
Alfred the Great sends an embassy to In-		Astrakan	- 13
dia	- 164	Attock	- 15
Almeyda visits Ceylon	- 186	Indus crossed at, by Alexander,	
Altars, XII erected by Alexander	- 22	Timur Beg, and Kouli Khan	16
Ambergrise	- 148	Avenue, the great	- 40
Ammedabad	- 67	Avery, the pirate	- 76
taken by storm	- 68	Aurungabander	- 30
Finch	- ibid.	Azimere	- 58
Ammercot fort	- 30		
Amethyst, gem	- 134	B.	
Anchedive, Isles of	- 115	Babel Mandel	- 29
		Bactria	- 70
		M m	Bakhor

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Bakhor - - -	- 35	Bucephala, city of - -	- 20
Bamboo reed, its vast use - -	- 142	Buffalo - - -	- 115
Banians, merchants of India - -	- 38	Burhanpour - - -	- 77
Baniam tree - - -	- 207		
Barace - - -	- 55	C.	
Barbiers, a disease - - -	- 102		
Barygazenius sinus - - -	- 63	Cabul - - -	- 10
Barochia, ancient Barygaza - -	- 69	taken by Kouli Khan - -	- 12
Barticalo - - -	- 254	Caffa, taken by the Genoese - -	- ibid.
Bassein - - -	- 90	Canthi-colpus sinus - - -	- 55
Batnæ - - -	- 8	Calicut, city of - - -	- 153
Bdellium - - -	- 25	ancient trade - - -	- 154
Bember - - -	- 44	seized by Albuquerque - -	- 157
trees of - - -	- ibid.	by Ayder Ali - - -	- ibid.
Behut, or Chelum, ancient Hydaspes -	- 17	by Major Abington - -	- 158
Beormas, or Permia - - -	- 14	Calliana - - -	- 96
Betel leaf - - -	- 140	Calophyllum, Ponna-maram - -	- 230
Bijore - - -	15, 16	Calpenty, Isle of - - -	181, 256
Birds, hospital for - - -	- 64	Cambay - - -	- 63
of Ceylon - - -	- 203	Camels - - -	- 35
English, in India - - -	- 204	Camoens quoted - - -	- 155
Boa constrictor - - -	- 20	Canals - - -	- 42
Bochara - - -	- 12	Cananore - - -	- 130
trade of - - -	- 13	ancient commerce at - -	- 132
Bombax, or cotton tree - - -	- 232	Canhara province - - -	- 114
Bombay, bay of - - -	- 89	Candahar - - -	- 10
Isle of - - -	- 91	Canooge - - -	- 20
town, docks, &c. - - -	- ibid.	Cape Comorin - - -	- 174
ship building at - - -	- 92	Ramas - - -	- 114
expeditions from - - -	- 93	St. John - - -	- 87
under Egerton - - -	- 94	Caranja, Isle of - - -	- 96
under Goddard - - -	- 95	Cardamomum - - -	- 141
Bonito fishery - - -	- 152	Carwar bay - - -	- 115
Bontius quoted - - -	- 21	quadrupeds of - - -	- ibid.
Boule-ponge - - -	- 136	Cashgar - - -	- 8
Brachmins slaughtered by Alexander -	- 24	Cashmere - - -	- 45
Braminabad - - -	- 31	its princes - - -	- 51
Braithwaite, Colonel - - -	- 124	Tamerlane there - - -	- 52
Bread fruit - - -	- 237, 239	Marco Polo there - - -	- ibid.
		Caspatyrus, city - - -	- 29
			Cassia,



* N D E X.

	Page		Page
Cassia, a coarse cinnamon	- 142	Coco-tree, its vast utility	- 138
same in Ceylon	- 223	Coffee-tree planted in Tellicherry	- 136
Castro, John de	- 62	at Ceylon	- 246
Cathay	- 12	Coimbotore	- 160
Cathæi of Arrian	- 17	Coins, ancient, found in India	- 70
Caucasus, the Indian	- 3	Colombo	- 255
Caverns, famous	- 96	Commerce, ancient, from India by land	4
Ceylon, Island of	- 183	articles of	- ibid.
Strabo's account of	- ibid.	Russian	- 13
Mela's	- 184	Comorin, Cape	- 174
Pliny's	- ibid.	its sea sacred	- ibid.
Ptolemy's	- ibid.	Comedæ, or Cashgar	- 8
El. Edrifi's	- 185	Concan	- 87
visited by Laurence Almeyda	- 186	Conde Uda	- 188
Dutch land here	- 187	Constantinople	- 10
form of	- 188	Cophenes, river	- 15
inhabitants of	- 190	Coracles with bamboo frames	- 143
religion of	- ibid.	Coral, red, an import into India	- 25, 134
quadrupeds of	- 193	Cornwallis, Marquis	- 180
government of	- 190	Coryate, Tom	- 73
reptiles of	- 197	Costus	- 25
birds of	- 203	Cottonara, coast of, modern Canhara	132
fishes of	- 213	Cottons, fine	- 71, 80
vegetables	- 215	Cotton plant	- 233
Cheitor	- 56	Cowitch, or dolichos pruriens	- 234
Charming of snakes	- 198	Coulang	- 172
Chelum, or Hydaspes	- 17	Cranganore	- 160
Chenaub river	- ibid.	burnt	- 161
Chockbar	- 33	cause of the Myfore war	- 167
Choule	- 104	Crocodiles of Ceylon	- 200
Christians in India	- 163	Cunha, Trifstan de	- 130
or St. Thomas's	- 164	Cutch, gulph of	- 55, 60
known in England in 883	- ibid.	Cyprea moneta shell	- 151
their rites	- ibid.	Cyrus river, a channel of commerce from	
Chrysolite gem	- 25	India	- 7
Cinnamon, or cassia	- 223		
Cobra de Capello	- 197	D.	
de Manilla	- 101	Dabul	- 109
de Aurellia	- ibid.	Dachanus, Dachinabades	- 72
Cochin	- 168	M m 2	Damoon,



I N D E X.

	Page
Damoon, a strong town	87
Darius, his voyage down the Indus	29
Date tree	248
Deccan	2
Delamcotta	5
Delhi	39
Delta, the, of the Indus	25, 29
Deluge, notion of	49
Desert, sandy	30
Dilla mount	129
Dondra-head	255
Draco volans, an innocent lizard	201
Diu	60, 61

E.

Earthquake	48
Ebony	228
Elephants, ancient commerce in	193
Elephantum pascua	185
Elephanta, Isle of	96
El. Edrifi	185
Erythrœum, mare	29
Euxine sea	8
Expedition of Semiramis	27
of Darius	29
of Alexander	14

F.

Factory, English	80
Ferafapour	36
Ferdusi	19
Feroze III. his canals, the Shah Nehr	42
Ficus Indica	21
Fishes of Ceylon	243
Fish fall on the land at Bombay	102
Flowers of Ceylon	221
Forster, Mr. journey of	52
Francisco Bareto Rolon	32

G.

	Page
Galle, Punta de	255
Gallivats	106
Gamboge, drug and paint	229
Ganges, the Ceylonefe	189
Gedrosia	27
Gekko, a most poisonous lizard	200
Gems, ancient	134
of Ceylon	189
Genoa	11
Getæ	25
Ghauts, the	88
height of	132
ascent of	117
Ghebres	37
Gheriah	107
Ghizni	15
Ginger	141
Glass, rude	134
Gloriosa superba, a fine plant	222
Goa, Isle of	109
seized by Albuquerque	110
Gobi, desert of	8
Goddard's, General, march	67
Gold	18
Grabs	105
Gulph of Cutch	60
Guzerat	15, 60

H.

Hackeries, an Indian carriage	100
Hamath, founded by Solomon	4
Hannaman, the ape god	252
Harmozia, the modern Ormus	27
Hartley, Lieut. Col. his exploits	159
Hæmodus, mons	3
Hephistion	22
Herat town	5
Hermits	49

Hierken



I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Hierken	9	Indus, length of	54
Hindooftan, the Persian name of India	2	review of	29
Hospital for birds	64	Infula Prasiane	24
for goats	65	Joar, dreadful ceremony of	56
Horfes, fine	41	John, St. Cape	87
Hudibras, quoted	235	Jones, Capt. John	16
Humaion	30, 40	Isle of Ceylon	183
Humberfton, Colonel, killed	125	Bombay	91
Hunary, Isle of	103	Caranja	96
Hyacinthus, gem	134	Elephanta	ibid.
Hydaspes	17	Salfette	ibid.
Hydraotes	ibid.	Jumna	30
Hydras, or Nitrias	106	Jumnaut pagoda	61
Hyder Ali, his rise	127		
projects of a navy	128	K.	
Hortus Malabaricus	216	Kameh	11
Amboinenfe	ibid.	Kanara, Isle of	103
Hyphafis, fl.	22	Khatre	18
		Knox, Robert	191
I.		Kokra	14
James, Sir William	108	Kouli Cabul	11
life of	257	Kuzzlebafh	12
Jaffanapatam	252		
Jehangir	59	L.	
Jellamooky	36	Lacative Ifles	147
Jenaub, a river of the Panjab	17	Ladoga	14
Jenkinson, Anthonie	7	Lahore	39
Jews in India	162	Laribunder	32
Iguana, an edible lizard	200	Legs, fwelled	172
Jiggerkhars, magicians	33	Leonnatus	27
Jigat, Cape of	60	Leopards, where numerous	69
Ilak, river	8	Limyrica, the modern Concan	87
India, ancient roads to	3	Lions in the province of Malwah	78
peninsula of	2	Lithinon Purgon	8
Indigo	235	Liver, impofthume of	33
Indo-Scythia	25	Lines of Travancore	176
Indus, the	1	Lizards	200
vast tides of	26	Loten, Governor	250
		Lucca	52
		M. Macleod	



I N D E X.

	Page
M.	
Macleod - - - - -	125
Madagee Sindia - - - - -	78
Mahé - - - - -	136
productions of - - - - -	137
Mahmood I. - - - - -	15
Mahrattas, the - - - - -	84
Malabar coast - - - - -	129
Malebathrum - - - - -	133
Maldivé Islands - - - - -	149
most numerous - - - - -	150
commerce of - - - - -	151
Malique, Isle of - - - - -	149
Malli - - - - -	17
Manaar, Isle of - - - - -	182, 256
Manati - - - - -	183
Mangalore, taken - - - - -	122
the great port of Ayder Ali - - - - -	128
Mango tree - - - - -	220
Manfura, imports and exports - - - - -	24, 25
Marwars, the - - - - -	181
Mare Erythræum - - - - -	29
Matthews, General, his march - - - - -	116
excesses of his army - - - - -	ibid.
finds vast magazines, &c. at	
Bednore - - - - -	121
poisoned - - - - -	124
Matura - - - - -	254
Mavila Ganga, a river of Ceylon - - - - -	189
Merchants - - - - -	79
Metals - - - - -	41
Milky hedge - - - - -	125
Milton, quoted - - - - -	210
Minerals - - - - -	189
Money, an export of the Romans into	
India - - - - -	78
Monkeys of Ceylon - - - - -	195
Monkton, Hon. Edward - - - - -	143
Monstrous Sepia - - - - -	215
Moors - - - - -	9
Moultan - - - - -	15, 37
Mount Dilla - - - - -	129
Mundu - - - - -	77
Musa, tree of knowlege - - - - -	242
Muficanus - - - - -	24
Myrabolans, fruits - - - - -	11
N.	
Nagercote - - - - -	36
Nagra - - - - -	64
Naja, serpent - - - - -	197
Nayrs - - - - -	177
Nala Sunkra - - - - -	30
Nardus - - - - -	133
Nearchus, voyage of, to the Persian	
Gulph - - - - -	27
Necho - - - - -	29
Nelcynda - - - - -	129
Nelifuram - - - - -	ibid.
Nepenthes, an admirable plant - - - - -	236
Nerbudda - - - - -	72
insulates great part of Hin-	
doostan - - - - -	ibid.
Neva - - - - -	14
Nicæa, city of - - - - -	20
Nigambo - - - - -	255
Nilab, the old name of the Indus - - - - -	17
Nile - - - - -	23
Nomurdis - - - - -	33
Nortmans, Sueons, Beormas, their com-	
merce with India - - - - -	14
Nofhabo - - - - -	36
Nymphæa Nelumbo, the couch of Cu-	
pid - - - - -	24, 230
O.	
Onore sacked - - - - -	116
Oritæ - - - - -	27
Othonia - - - - -	132
Ougein	



I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Ougein - - - - -	77	Post for letters - - - - -	173
Ouseley, Major - - - - -	19	Posts, Dutch, or military stations in	
Oxen about Surat and Bombay - - - - -	99	Ceylon - - - - -	255
Oxydracæ - - - - -	17	Prasiane Insula - - - - -	24
Oxus, river - - - - -	6, 10	Punta de Galle - - - - -	255
		Plants of Ceylon - - - - -	215
		of Malabar coast - - - - -	139
		Puddar river - - - - -	54, 55
		Q.	
Panjab - - - - -	17, 35	Quadrupeds of Malabar - - - - -	115
Partition treaty by allies against Tippoo		of Ceylon - - - - -	193
Sultan - - - - -	114		
Paishwah of the Mahrattahs, what - - - - -	84		
Pagoda - - - - -	181		
Palms - - - - -	247, 248, 249		
Paludes excipientes araxem - - - - -	7		
Paniani - - - - -	158		
gale - - - - -	159		
Parrots - - - - -	205		
Paropamisian Alexandria - - - - -	5, 14		
Pattala - - - - -	25		
Peacocks - - - - -	211		
Pedras, Ponta de - - - - -	252		
Pepper - - - - -	137		
Persees, the - - - - -	79		
Pestilence - - - - -	40		
Petzora - - - - -	14		
Phafis, river - - - - -	7		
Phoenix dactylifera - - - - -	248		
Pigeon, Pompadour - - - - -	207		
Pilgrims to Mecca - - - - -	75		
Pine apple, or ananas - - - - -	221		
Pirate coast - - - - -	104		
Plains, elevated - - - - -	88		
Pultanah - - - - -	71		
Poisonous plants - - - - -	222		
Polymitæ, or embroideries - - - - -	25, 134		
Poon tree, the - - - - -	83		
Porcah - - - - -	172		
Porus, king, battle of with Alexander - - - - -	19		
		R.	
		Raipotana - - - - -	55
		Ramana Koel - - - - -	181
		Ramas, Cape - - - - -	114
		Rana paradoxa - - - - -	103
		Ranna Biddalura - - - - -	118
		Rauvee, river - - - - -	17, 39
		Registan, desert of - - - - -	18, 30
		Renas - - - - -	16
		Rhinoceros - - - - -	20
		Roads, ancient, to India - - - - -	3
		Rotang calamus - - - - -	222
		Routes, different into India - - - - -	7
		Roe, Sir Thomas, quoted - - - - -	57, 59
		Russian commerce, the ancient, to India - - - - -	13
		Ruftan Alli Beg - - - - -	122
		S.	
		Sacrifice, rock of - - - - -	153
		Sago-tree - - - - -	245
		Salfette, Isle of - - - - -	90
		Salt rock - - - - -	42
		Samarcand - - - - -	6, 10
		Samiel, wind - - - - -	31
		Samorin,	

I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Samorin, or King of Calicut	- 154	Surat, road of	- 74
Sandarac	- 134	city of	- 75
Sanders, white and red	- 140, 141	taken, in 1664, by Sevatjee	- 83
Sandracotta	- 23	Swalley, port of	- 73
Sandy desert	- 30	Swelled legs	- 172
Sangala	- 17	Syraftrena Regio	- 60
Scylax, his voyage down the Indus	- 29		
Sea snakes	- 59	T.	
Seasons, winter and summer caused by			
the Ghauts	- 89	Tabaxar	- 145
Seiks	- 39	Tadmor in the wilderness	- 4
Seleucus Nicator	- 23	Tagara	- 70
Semiramis's expedition	- 27	Tailor bird, its wondrous oeconomy	- 206
Sepia, monstrosus	- 215	Talapatra, or Indian leaf	- 134
Seres, the	- 8	Tanawar	- 255
Seringapatam	- 180	Taptee	- 75
Serpents	- 101	Tartars, Uftec	- 11
Sesamum	- 60	Tatta, city, the old Pattala	- 31
Orientale	- 232	Taxila	- 16
Setlege, river	- 22	Tcherdyn	- 14
Sevatjee	- 83	Teek tree excellent for ship-building	- 81
Severndroog	- 108	vast duration of	- ibid.
Shaw, Major, killed	- 125	Tellicherry	- 135
Shawls manufactured at Cashmere	- 50	Termed, on the Oxus	- 6
Sheep	- 101	Termites, or white ants	- 19
Siddee, or admiral of the coasts	- 104	Testudo chrysonætica	- 134
Silk, the opinion of the ancients concern-		Tide of the Indus	- 26
ing it	- 9	Tides, vast, in Cambay	- 67
Solis Infusæ of Mela	- 26	Thomas, St.	- 163
of Pliny	- 181	Tin, lead, brafs, &c.	- 134
Spring, ebbing	- 47	Toads, vast	- 103
Spices, how anciently conveyed to Eu-		Toulamba	- 36, 39
rope	- 3	Towns, moveable	- 35
Squirrel, new	- 137	Travancore, kingdom of	- 175
Sumnaut	- 15	lines of	- 176
Stabrobates	- 28	Travelling in India	- 99
Stimmi	- 134	Trees, vast, in Malabar	- 137
Sugar	- 146	Trincomale	- 253
antiquity of	- ibid.	Turbæ Scalaris	- 102
its removal into Spain	- 147	Turkey, of the	- 114
Sultani, tribe of	- 16	Turris	



I N D E X.

	Page		Page
Turris Lapidea - - -	9	W.	
Tuberoſe plant - - -	222	Wedas, or Bedas - - -	191
		Wedderburne, Colonel, killed - - -	72
V.		Weldon, Mr. - - -	124
Vaſco de Gama - - -	169	Wentle-trap ſhell - - -	102
Vaſt tides - - -	67	Wine - - -	134
heats - - -	32	X.	
toads - - -	103	Xavier, Francis St. lands at Goa - - -	113
Vegetables of Ceylon - - -	215	his hiſtory - - -	ibid.
Veh, one of the Alexandrias - - -	23, 35	Z.	
Vifrabuy - - -	90	Zabaim, a gallant king of Goa - - -	111
Unguentum Regale - - -	133	Zamoreen - - -	154
Volga - - -	13	Zarmonachagas - - -	69
Voyage of Nearchus - - -	27		
of Alexander the Great - - -	23		
of Scylax - - -	29		



R 7500

R/86/Eng/100B/25



25. The view of Hindoostan : Vol. I : Western Hindoostan : nine black &
white engravings : Pp. 263 ; rebound ; 11½" x 9" : London : M, DCC, XCVII :
Vol. II : Eastern Hindoostan : Thirteen engravings : Pp. 374 :
rebound : London.

7500

